

Operating Instructions



AC Motors

DR..71 - 315, DRN80 - 315

Edition 11/2014 21258996/EN





| 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | eneral information 9 | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1.2.1 Meaning of signal words 1.2.2 Structure of section-related safety notes 1.2.3 Structure of embedded safety notes 1.3 Rights to claim under limited warranty 1.4 Exclusion of liability 1.5 Product names and trademarks 1.6 Copyright notice 2 Safety notes 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR.71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure of DR.71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR.160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR.250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR.250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR.315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE. motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. | 9 | | | | | | |
| 1.2.2 Structure of section-related safety notes 1.2.3 Structure of embedded safety notes 1.3 Rights to claim under limited warranty 1.4 Exclusion of liability 1.5 Product names and trademarks 1.6 Copyright notice 2 Safety notes 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | 9 | | | | | | |
| 1.2.3 Structure of embedded safety notes 1.3 Rights to claim under limited warranty 1.4 Exclusion of liability 1.5 Product names and trademarks 1.6 Copyright notice 2 Safety notes 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR.71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR.71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR.160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR.250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR.250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR.315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.2 DR | 9 | | | | | | |
| 1.3 Rights to claim under limited warranty 1.4 Exclusion of liability 1.5 Product names and trademarks 1.6 Copyright notice 2 Safety notes 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR.71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR.71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR.160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR.200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR.200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.5 Basic structure of DR.315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE. motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 9 | | | | | | |
| 1.4 Exclusion of liability 1.5 Product names and trademarks 1.6 Copyright notice 2 Safety notes 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR.71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure of DR.71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR.160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR.200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR.200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.5 Basic structure of DR.315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE. motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. | 10 | | | | | | |
| 1.5 Product names and trademarks 1.6 Copyright notice 2 Safety notes 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR.71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure 3.2 Basic structure of DR.71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR.160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR.200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR.250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR.315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE. motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type | 11 | | | | | | |
| 2 Safety notes | 11 | | | | | | |
| 2 Safety notes 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | 11 | | | | | | |
| 2.1 Preliminary information 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR.71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure 3.2 Basic structure of DR.71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR.160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR.200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR.250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR.315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE. motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 11 | | | | | | |
| 2.2 General information 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR.71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure 3.2 Basic structure of DR.71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR.160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR.200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR.250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR.315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE. motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 12 | | | | | | |
| 2.3 Target group 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure 3.2 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 12 | | | | | | |
| 2.4 Functional safety 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 12 | | | | | | |
| 2.5 Designated use 2.6 Other applicable documentation 2.6.1 DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure 3.2 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 13 | | | | | | |
| 2.6 Other applicable documentation | 14 | | | | | | |
| 2.6.1 DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | 15 | | | | | | |
| 2.7 Transport/storage 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 16 | | | | | | |
| 2.8 Installation 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 16 | | | | | | |
| 2.9 Electrical connection 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3.1 Basic structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | 16 | | | | | | |
| 2.10 Startup/operation 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | Installation | | | | | | |
| 2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation 3 Motor structure 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | Electrical connection | | | | | | |
| 3.1 Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 18 | | | | | | |
| 3.1 Basic structure of DR. 71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S 3.2 Basic structure of DR. 160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR. 200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR. 250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR. 315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE. global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 18 | | | | | | |
| 3.2 Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 19 | | | | | | |
| 3.3 Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | 19 | | | | | | |
| 3.4 Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 20 | | | | | | |
| 3.5 Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation. 3.7 Additional features | 21 | | | | | | |
| 3.6 Nameplate 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation 3.7 Additional features | 22 | | | | | | |
| 3.6.1 DRE motor nameplate 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking 3.6.4 Type designation | 23 | | | | | | |
| 3.6.2 DRE global nameplate | 24 | | | | | | |
| 3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking | 24 | | | | | | |
| 3.6.4 Type designation | 25 | | | | | | |
| 3.7 Additional features | 25 | | | | | | |
| | 26 | | | | | | |
| | 28 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.1 Output variants | 28 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.2 Mechanical attachments | 28 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.3 Temperature sensor / temperature detection | 28 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.4 Encoder | 29 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.5 Connection alternatives | 29 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.6 Ventilation | 30 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.7 Bearing | 30 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.8 Condition monitoring | 30 | | | | | | |
| 3.7.9 Other additional features | 30 | | | | | | |



| | | 3.7.10 | Explosion-proof motors | 31 | | | |
|---|--------|---|---|-------|--|--|--|
| 4 | Mecha | anical ins | tallation | 32 | | | |
| | 4.1 | Before y | ou start | 32 | | | |
| | 4.2 | Extende | ed storage of motors | 33 | | | |
| | | 4.2.1 | Drying the motor | 33 | | | |
| | 4.3 | Motor in | stallation notes | 35 | | | |
| | | 4.3.1 | Installation in damp locations or outdoors | 35 | | | |
| | 4.4 | Installat | ion tolerances | 36 | | | |
| | 4.5 | Assemb | ling the input elements | 36 | | | |
| | 4.6 | HR/HF | manual brake release | 37 | | | |
| | | 4.6.1 | HF manual brake release | 37 | | | |
| | | 4.6.2 | Retrofitting HR/HF manual brake release | 38 | | | |
| | 4.7 | Non-SE | W encoder mounting | 39 | | | |
| | 4.8 | | g the XV.A encoder mounting adapter on DR71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 mo | | | | |
| | 4.9 | Mountin | g an encoder with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to DR250 – 280, DRN2 tors | 250 – | | | |
| | | 4.9.1 | XH.A encoder mounting adapter | | | | |
| | 4.10 | | the terminal box | | | | |
| | 4.11 | _ | ing (option /F.A) or modifying (option /F.B) motor feet | | | | |
| | 4.12 | | pry equipment | | | | |
| | 7.12 | 4.12.1 | Air filter LF | | | | |
| | | 4.12.2 | Mounting adapter for measuring nipple | | | | |
| | | 4.12.3 | 2nd shaft end with optional cover | | | | |
| 5 | Electr | rical insta | llation | 51 | | | |
| | 5.1 | Addition | al regulations | 51 | | | |
| | 5.2 | | liagrams and terminal assignment diagrams | | | | |
| | 5.3 | _ | notes | | | | |
| | | 5.3.1 | Protecting the brake control system against interference | | | | |
| | | 5.3.2 | Protecting the motor protection devices against interference | 52 | | | |
| | 5.4 | Special | aspects for operation with a frequency inverter | 52 | | | |
| | | 5.4.1 | Motors with frequency inverters from SEW-EURODRIVE | | | | |
| | | 5.4.2 | Motor with non-SEW inverter | | | | |
| | 5.5 | Exterior | grounding at the terminal box, LF grounding | 55 | | | |
| | 5.6 | Improvii | ng the grounding (EMC), HF grounding | 56 | | | |
| | | 5.6.1 | Sizes DR71S/M, DR80S/M and DRN80 with HF(+LF) grounding | 57 | | | |
| | | 5.6.2 | Sizes DR90M/L, DRN90 with HF(+LF) grounding | | | | |
| | | 5.6.3 | Sizes DR100M, DRN100 with HF(+LF) grounding | 58 | | | |
| | | 5.6.4 | Sizes DR100L – 132, DRN100 – 132S with HF(+LF) grounding | 58 | | | |
| | | 5.6.5 | Sizes DR160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 with HF(+LF) grounding | 59 | | | |
| | 5.7 | Special | aspects in switching operation | 60 | | | |
| | 5.8 | Special aspects of torque motors and low-speed motors | | | | | |
| | 5.9 | | | | | | |
| | | 5.9.1 | Connecting the single-phase motor | | | | |
| | 5.10 | Ambien | t conditions during operation | | | | |
| | | 5.10.1 | Ambient temperature | 63 | | | |



| | | 5.10.2 | Installation altitude | 63 |
|---|--------|------------|--|-----|
| | | 5.10.3 | Hazardous radiation | 63 |
| | | 5.10.4 | Hazardous gases, vapors and dusts | 63 |
| | 5.11 | Notes re | garding the connection of the motor | 64 |
| | 5.12 | Connect | ting the motor via terminal block | 65 |
| | | 5.12.1 | According to wiring diagram R13 | 65 |
| | | 5.12.2 | According to wiring diagram R76 | 66 |
| | | 5.12.3 | According to wiring diagram R72 | 67 |
| | | 5.12.4 | Connection variants via terminal block | 68 |
| | 5.13 | Connect | ting the motor plug connector | 74 |
| | | 5.13.1 | IS plug connector | 74 |
| | | 5.13.2 | AB, AD, AM, AK, AC, AS plug connectors | 78 |
| | 5.14 | Connect | ting the motor via terminal strip | 79 |
| | | 5.14.1 | KCC terminal strip | 79 |
| | | 5.14.2 | KC1 terminal strip | 80 |
| | 5.15 | Connect | ing the brake | 81 |
| | | 5.15.1 | Connecting the brake control | 81 |
| | | 5.15.2 | Connecting the DUB diagnostics unit | 82 |
| | 5.16 | Optional | equipment | 83 |
| | | 5.16.1 | Temperature sensor /TF | 83 |
| | | 5.16.2 | TH winding thermostats | 84 |
| | | 5.16.3 | /KY temperature sensor (KTY84 – 130) | 85 |
| | | 5.16.4 | Temperature sensor /PT (PT100) | 86 |
| | | 5.16.5 | V forced cooling fan | 87 |
| | | 5.16.6 | UWU52A switched-mode power supply | 88 |
| | | 5.16.7 | Overview of mount-on encoders | 89 |
| | | 5.16.8 | Overview of built-in encoders and visual feedback | 90 |
| | | 5.16.9 | Installation notes for encoders | 92 |
| | | 5.16.10 | Anti-condensation heating | 93 |
| 6 | Startu | ıp | | 94 |
| | 6.1 | - | tartup | |
| | 6.2 | | vith reinforced bearing | |
| | 6.3 | | the blocking direction on motors with a backstop | |
| | | 6.3.1 | Basic structure of DR71 – 80, DRN80 with backstop | 96 |
| | | 6.3.2 | Basic structure of DR90 – 315, DRN90 – 315 with backstop | 96 |
| | | 6.3.3 | Changing the blocking direction | |
| 7 | Inspe | ction/main | ntenance | 99 |
| | 7.1 | Inspection | on and maintenance intervals | 101 |
| | | 7.1.1 | Connection cables | |
| | 7.2 | Bearing | lubrication | 102 |
| | | 7.2.1 | Bearing lubrication for DR71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 | 102 |
| | | 7.2.2 | Bearing lubrication for DR/DRN250 – 315 | |
| | 7.3 | Reinforc | ed bearings | |
| | 7.4 | | on protection | |
| | 7.5 | | nd brake maintenance – preliminary work | |
| | | | • | |



| | 7.5.1 | Removing the rotary encoder from DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | 104 |
|-----|----------|---|----------|
| | 7.5.2 | Removing the rotary encoder from DR160 – 280, DRN132M – 280 | 105 |
| | 7.5.3 | Removing the rotary encoder from DR160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 with / forced cooling fan option | |
| | 7.5.4 | Removing the rotary encoder from DR315, DRN315 | 107 |
| | 7.5.5 | Installing/removing incremental encoders, absolute encoders and special encoders with XV.A mounting adapter to/from DR71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 | 5 109 |
| | 7.5.6 | Removing/installing incremental encoders, absolute encoders and special encoders with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to/from DR250 – 280, DRN – 280 | 1250 |
| | 7.5.7 | Installing/removing incremental encoders, absolute encoders and special encoders with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to/from DR250 – 280, DRN – 280 with /V forced cooling fan option | |
| | 7.5.8 | Installing/removing hollow shaft encoders from/to XH mounting adapter of DR71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 | |
| 7.6 | Inspecti | ion/maintenance of DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors | 116 |
| | 7.6.1 | Basic structure of DR71 – 132/DRN80 – 132S | 116 |
| | 7.6.2 | Basic structure of DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 | 117 |
| | 7.6.3 | Basic structure of DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 | 118 |
| | 7.6.4 | Basic structure of DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 | 119 |
| | 7.6.5 | Basic structure of DR315, DRN315 | 120 |
| | 7.6.6 | Inspection steps for DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors | 121 |
| 7.7 | Inspecti | ion/maintenance of DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors | 123 |
| | 7.7.1 | Basic structure of DR71 – 80, DRN80 brakemotors | 123 |
| | 7.7.2 | Basic structure of DR90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S brakemotors | 124 |
| | 7.7.3 | Basic structure of DR160 – 280, DRN132M – 280 brakemotors | 125 |
| | 7.7.4 | DR.315 brakemotor – basic structure | 126 |
| | 7.7.5 | Inspection steps for DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors | 127 |
| | 7.7.6 | Basic structure of BE05 – BE2 brakes (DR71 – 80, DRN80) | 130 |
| | 7.7.7 | Basic structure of BE1 – BE11 brakes (DR90 – 160, DRN90 – 132S) | 130 |
| | 7.7.8 | Basic structure of BE20 brakes (DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180) | 131 |
| | 7.7.9 | Basic structure of BE30 – BE32 brakes (DR180 – 225, DRN180 – 225) | 131 |
| | 7.7.10 | Basic structure of BE60 – BE122 brakes (DR250 – 315, DRN250 – 315) | 132 |
| | 7.7.11 | Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes | 133 |
| | 7.7.12 | Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes | 135 |
| | 7.7.13 | Changing the braking torque of BE05 – BE122 brakes | 137 |
| | 7.7.14 | Changing the brake spring of BE05 – BE122 brakes | 138 |
| | 7.7.15 | Changing the magnet body of BE05 – BE122 brakes | 140 |
| | 7.7.16 | Changing the brake of DR71 – 80, DRN80 motors | 142 |
| | 7.7.17 | Changing the brakes for DR90 – 225, DRN90 – 225 | 143 |
| | 7.7.18 | Changing the brakes for DR250 – 315, DRN250 – 315 | 145 |
| 7.8 | Inspecti | ion/maintenance – DUB | 146 |
| | 7.8.1 | Basic structure of DUB on DR90 – 100 motors with BE2 brakes | 146 |
| | 7.8.2 | Basic structure of DUB on DR90 – 315 motors with BE5 – BE122 brakes | 147 |

| | | 7.8.3 | Inspection/maintenance of the DUB for function monitoring | 148 |
|---|-------|------------|---|-----|
| | | 7.8.4 | Inspection/maintenance of the DUB for wear monitoring | 149 |
| | | 7.8.5 | Inspection/maintenance of the DUB for function and wear monitoring | 149 |
| 8 | Techr | nical data | | 150 |
| | 8.1 | Work do | one, working air gap, braking torques | 150 |
| | 8.2 | Braking | torque assignment | 152 |
| | | 8.2.1 | Motor sizes DR71 – 100, DRN80 – 100 | 152 |
| | | 8.2.2 | Motor sizes DR112 – 225, DRN112 – 225 | 152 |
| | | 8.2.3 | Motor sizes DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 | 153 |
| | | 8.2.4 | Motor sizes DR315, DRN315 | 153 |
| | 8.3 | Operatii | ng currents | 154 |
| | | 8.3.1 | Brake BE05, BE1, BE2 | 154 |
| | | 8.3.2 | Brakes BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62 | 155 |
| | | 8.3.3 | Brake BE120, BE122 | 156 |
| | 8.4 | Resisto | rs | 157 |
| | | 8.4.1 | Brake BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5 | 157 |
| | | 8.4.2 | Brakes BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62 | 158 |
| | | 8.4.3 | Resistance measurement BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE | |
| | | 8.4.4 | Brake BE120, BE122 | 160 |
| | | 8.4.5 | Resistance measurement BE120, BE122 | 160 |
| | 8.5 | Brake c | ontrol system | 161 |
| | | 8.5.1 | Permitted combinations | 161 |
| | | 8.5.2 | Wiring space of the motor | 163 |
| | | 8.5.3 | Control cabinet | 164 |
| | 8.6 | Permitte | ed rolling bearing types | 165 |
| | | 8.6.1 | Rolling bearing types for motor sizes DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 | 165 |
| | | 8.6.2 | Motors with /ERF reinforced bearings for motor sizes DR250 – 315, DR – 315 | |
| | | 8.6.3 | /NIB current-insulated rolling bearings for motor sizes DR200 – 315, DRN200 – 315 | 165 |
| | 8.7 | Lubrica | nt tables | 166 |
| | | 8.7.1 | Lubricant table for rolling bearings | 166 |
| | 8.8 | Order in | formation for lubricants and anti-corrosion agents | 166 |
| | 8.9 | Encode | rs | 167 |
| | | 8.9.1 | ES7. and EG7 | 167 |
| | | 8.9.2 | EH7 | 167 |
| | | 8.9.3 | AS7Y and AG7Y | 168 |
| | | 8.9.4 | AS7W and AG7W | 169 |
| | | 8.9.5 | AH7Y | 170 |
| | | 8.9.6 | EI7. B | 171 |
| | | 8.9.7 | EV2 | 171 |
| | 8.10 | Marking | s on the nameplate | 172 |
| | 8.11 | Charact | eristic values of functional safety | 173 |
| | | 8.11.1 | Characteristic safety values of the brakes BE05 – BE122 | 173 |
| | | 8.11.2 | Safety characteristics of safety-rated encoders | 174 |



| | 8.12 | S1 duty | cycle DRK single-phase motor | 175 |
|----|--------|-----------|--|-----|
| 9 | Malfur | nctions | | 176 |
| | 9.1 | Motor m | alfunctions | 177 |
| | 9.2 | Brake m | alfunctions | 179 |
| | 9.3 | Malfunct | ions when operated with a frequency inverter | 181 |
| | 9.4 | Custome | er service | 182 |
| | 9.5 | Disposa | l | 182 |
| 10 | Apper | ndix | | 183 |
| | 10.1 | Wiring d | iagrams | 183 |
| | | 10.1.1 | Delta and star connection in wiring diagram R13 | 183 |
| | | 10.1.2 | Delta connection with wiring diagram R72 (68192 xx 09) | 184 |
| | | 10.1.3 | Star connection with wiring diagram R76 (68043 xx 06) | 185 |
| | | 10.1.4 | Motor protection with TF or TH for DR71 – 280, DRN80 – 280 | 186 |
| | | 10.1.5 | Motor protection using TF or TH with DR315, DRN315 | 187 |
| | | 10.1.6 | EI7.B built-in encoder | 188 |
| | | 10.1.7 | Brake control BGE; BG; BSG; BUR | 190 |
| | | 10.1.8 | BSR brake control | 192 |
| | | 10.1.9 | BMP3.1 brake control in the terminal box | 195 |
| | | 10.1.10 | V forced cooling fan | 196 |
| | | 10.1.11 | DRK single-phase motor | 198 |
| | 10.2 | Auxiliary | terminals 1 and 2 | 199 |
| 11 | Addre | ss list | | 200 |
| | Index | | | 210 |

1 General information

1.1 About this documentation

This documentation is an integral part of the product. The documentation is intended for all employees who perform assembly, installation, startup, and service work on the product.

Make sure this documentation is accessible and legible. Ensure that persons responsible for the machinery and its operation as well as persons who work on the device independently have read through the documentation carefully and understood it. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation or require further information, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

1.2 Structure of the safety notes

1.2.1 Meaning of signal words

The following table shows the grading and meaning of the signal words for safety notes.

| Signal word | Meaning | Consequences if disregarded |
|------------------|---|--|
| ▲ DANGER | Imminent hazard | Severe or fatal injuries. |
| ▲ WARNING | Possible dangerous situation | Severe or fatal injuries |
| ▲ CAUTION | Possible dangerous situation | Minor injuries |
| NOTICE | Possible damage to property | Damage to the drive system or its environment. |
| INFORMATION | Useful information or tip: Simplifies handling of the drive system. | |

1.2.2 Structure of section-related safety notes

Section-related safety notes do not apply to a specific action but to several actions pertaining to one subject. The hazard symbols used either indicate a general hazard or a specific hazard.

Section-related safety notes are structured as follows:



SIGNAL WORD

Type and source of hazard.

Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.

Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.



Meaning of the hazard symbols

The hazard symbols in the safety notes have the following meaning:

| Hazard symbol | Meaning |
|---------------|---|
| <u> </u> | General hazard |
| | Warning of dangerous electrical voltage |
| | Warning of hot surfaces |
| Z-B/MS- | Warning of risk of crushing |
| | Warning of suspended load |
| | Warning of automatic restart |

1.2.3 Structure of embedded safety notes

Embedded safety notes are directly integrated into the instructions just before the description of the dangerous action.

Embedded safety notes are structured as follows:

A SIGNAL WORD Type and source of hazard.

Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.

- Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.



1.3 Rights to claim under limited warranty

A requirement of fault-free operation and fulfillment of any rights to claim under limited warranty is that you adhere to the information in the documentation. Read the documentation before you start working with the product.

1.4 Exclusion of liability

You must comply with the information contained in this documentation to ensure safe operation and to achieve the specified product characteristics and performance features. SEW-EURODRIVE assumes no liability for injury to persons or damage to equipment or property resulting from non-observance of these operating instructions. In such cases, any liability for defects is excluded.

1.5 Product names and trademarks

All product names included in this documentation are trademarks or registered trademarks of the respective titleholders.

1.6 Copyright notice

© 2014 SEW-EURODRIVE. All rights reserved.

Unauthorized reproduction, modification, distribution or any other use of the whole or any part of this documentation is strictly prohibited.



2 Safety notes

The following basic safety notes must be read carefully to prevent injury to persons and damage to property. The user must ensure that the basic safety notes are read and observed. Make sure that persons responsible for the system and its operation, as well as persons who work independently on the unit, have read through the operating instructions carefully and understood them. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation, or if you require further information, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

2.1 Preliminary information

The following safety notes are primarily concerned with the use of the following components: DR../DRN.. AC motors. If you use gearmotors, please also refer to the safety notes in the corresponding operating instructions for:

Gear unit

Also observe the supplementary safety notes in the individual sections of this documentation.

2.2 General information

A WARNING

Danger of fatal injury during operation as the motors and gearmotors can have live, bare (in the event of open connectors/terminal boxes) and movable or rotating parts as well as hot surfaces.

Severe or fatal injuries

- All work related to transport, storage, installation, assembly, connection, startup, maintenance and repair may only be carried out by qualified personnel.
- For transport, storage, installation, assembly, connection, startup, maintenance and repair it is important that you adhere to the information in the following documents:
 - Warning and safety signs on the motor/gearmotor
 - All the project planning documents, startup instructions and wiring diagrams related to the drive
 - System-specific regulations and requirements
 - National/regional safety and accident prevention regulations.
- Never install damaged products.
- Never operate or energize the unit without the necessary protection covers or housing.
- · Use the unit only for its intended purpose.
- Make sure the unit is installed and operated properly.

This documentation provides additional information.



2.3 Target group

Any mechanical work may only be performed by adequately qualified personnel. Qualified personnel in the context of this documentation are persons familiar with the design, mechanical installation, troubleshooting and servicing of the product who possess the following qualifications:

- Training in mechanical engineering, e.g. as a mechanic or mechatronics technician (final examinations must have been passed).
- · They are familiar with these operating instructions.

Any electronic work may only be performed by adequately qualified electricians. Qualified electricians in the context of this documentation are persons familiar with electrical installation, startup, troubleshooting and servicing of the product who possess the following qualifications:

- Training in electrical engineering, e.g. as an electrician, electronics or mechatronics technician (final examinations must have been passed).
- · They are familiar with these operating instructions.

All work in the areas of transportation, storage, operation and waste disposal must be carried out by persons who are trained appropriately.

All qualified personnel must wear appropriate protective clothing.



2.4 Functional safety



SEW-EURODRIVE drives can be supplied with safety-rated components.

Inverters, encoders or brakes, or other accessories, can be integrated into the AC motor as safety-related components either individually or in combination.

SEW-EURODRIVE indicates such an integration by the FS mark and a number on the nameplate of the motor.

The number is a code that indicates which components in the drive are safety-related. See the following code table for all products:

| See the following code table for all products: | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|--|----------|--------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Functional safety | Inverters | Motor monitoring (e.g. motor protection) | Encoders | Brakes | Brake monitoring (e.g., function) | Manual brake release | | |
| 01 | x | | | | | | | |
| 02 | | | | Х | | | | |
| 03 | | x | | | | | | |
| 04 | | | х | | | | | |
| 05 | х | | | х | | | | |
| 06 | х | Х | | | | | | |
| 07 | х | | Х | | | | | |
| 08 | | | | х | | х | | |
| 09 | | | | Х | Х | | | |
| 10 | | X | | Х | | | | |
| 11 | | | х | Х | | | | |
| 12 | | X | х | | | | | |
| 13 | х | | х | х | | | | |
| 14 | х | X | х | | | | | |
| 15 | | | х | х | | х | | |
| 16 | | | х | х | Х | | | |
| 17 | | Х | х | х | | | | |
| 18 | x | X | | X | | х | | |
| 19 | X | | х | X | | x | | |
| 20 | X | X | | x | X | | | |
| 21 | X | | х | X | X | | | |
| 22 | X | X | x | X | <u> </u> | | | |
| 23 | X | X | x | X | | х | | |
| 24 | X | X | X | X | X | | | |
| 25 | X | X | X | X | X | х | | |
| 26 | | | | x | X | x | | |
| 27 | | | х | X | X | x | | |
| 28 | | X | ^ | X | ^ | x | | |
| 29 | | X | | X | X | ^ | | |
| 30 | | X | | X | X | x | | |
| 31 | | X | x | X | | x | | |
| 32 | | x | x | X | X | | | |
| 33 | | X | X | X | X | x | | |
| 34 | х | ^ | | X | ^ | X | | |
| 35 | X | | | X | X | ^ | | |
| 36 | X | | | X | X | x | | |
| 37 | X | | x | X | X | X | | |
| 38 | X | | ^ | | Λ | ^ | | |
| 39 | X | X | | X | v | | | |
| 39 | X | x | | Х | x | Х | | |

If the FS logo on the nameplate contains the code "FS 11," for example, the motor is equipped with a combination of a safety-rated brake and safety-rated encoder.



If the drive bears the FS mark on the nameplate, you must adhere to the information in the following documents:

- The "Safety-Rated Encoders Functional Safety for DR.71 225, 315 AC Motors" addendum to the operating instructions
- The "Safety-Rated Brakes

 Functional Safety for DR.71 225 AC Motors" addendum to the operating instructions
- "Safety-Rated Drive System" system manual

To determine the safety level for systems and machines yourself, refer to the characteristic safety values of the following components in chapter "Technical data":

- Characteristic safety values for brakes: B10_d values
- Characteristic safety values for encoders: MTTF_d values

The characteristic safety values of SEW components are also available on the SEW homepage on the Internet and in the SEW library for the Sistema software of the Institute for Occupational Safety and Health of the German Social Accident Insurance (IFA, formerly BGIA).

2.5 Designated use

DR../DRN.. AC motors are intended for industrial systems.

When installed in machines, startup (i.e. start of designated operation) is prohibited until it is determined that the machine complies with the local laws and directives. In the individual area of application, you must especially observe the Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC as well as the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC. The EMC test specifications EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-6 and EN 61000-6-2 form the basis for this.

Use in potentially explosive areas is prohibited, unless specifically designated otherwise.

Air-cooled motors/gearmotors are dimensioned for ambient temperatures of -20 $^{\circ}$ C to +40 $^{\circ}$ C and installation altitudes \leq 1000 m above sea level. Note that information on the nameplate may differ. It is essential that the operating conditions for the unit comply with the nameplate information.



2.6 Other applicable documentation

2.6.1 DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 AC motors

The following publications and documents should also be observed:

- Wiring diagrams provided with the motor
- "Gear Unit Series R..7, F..7, K..7, K..9, S..7, SPIROPLAN® W" operating instructions for gearmotors
- "AC Motors" catalog and/or
- · "DRN.. AC Motors" addendum to the catalog
- DR.. gearmotor catalogs
- If required, "Functional Safety for AC Motors DR.71 225, 315 Brakes" addendum to the operating instructions
- If required, "Functional Safety for AC Motors DR.71 225, 315 Encoders" addendum to the operating instructions
- If required, "MOVIMOT® MM..D Functional Safety" manual

2.7 Transport/storage

Inspect the shipment for any damage that may have occurred in transit as soon as you receive the delivery. Report any transport damage to the shipping company immediately. You may need to suspend startup.

Tighten the eyebolts securely. They are designed to only carry the weight of the gear unit/motor/gearmotor; do not attach any additional loads.

The installed lifting eyebolts are in accordance with DIN 580. The loads and regulations specified in that document must always be observed. If the gear unit/motor/gear-motor is equipped with two eyebolts, then both of these should be used for transportation. In this case, the tension force vector of the slings must not exceed a 45° angle in accordance with DIN 580.

Use suitable, sufficiently rated handling equipment if required. Reattach these in the case of further transportation.

Store the gear unit/motor/gearmotor in a dry, dust-free environment if it is not to be installed straight away. You must not store the gear unit/motor/gearmotor outdoors or on the fan guard. The gear unit/motor/gearmotor can be stored for up to 9 months without requiring any special measures before startup.



2.8 Installation

Make sure that the supports are even, the foot and flange mounting is correct and if there is direct coupling, align with precision. Resonances between the rotational frequency and the double line frequency caused by the structure are to be avoided. Release the brake (if installed), turn rotor manually, check for unusual grinding noise. Check the direction of rotation in decoupled state.

Only install or remove belt pulleys and couplings using suitable devices (heat up) and cover with a touch guard. Avoid improper belt tension.

Make the pipe connections that may eventually be required. Mounting positions with shaft ends pointing upwards should be equipped with a cover to prevent foreign objects from falling into the fan. Ensure that ventilation openings are not obstructed and that exhaust air, including air from adjacent units, cannot be drawn in again straight away.

Observe the notes in chapter Mechanical Installation ($\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$ 32).

2.9 Electrical connection

All work may only be carried out by qualified specialists. During work, the low-voltage machine must be at standstill, enabled and safeguarded against an accidental restart. This also applies to auxiliary circuits (e.g. anti-condensation heating or forced cooling fan).

Ensure that the unit is de-energized.

Exceeding the tolerances in EN 60034-1 (VDE 0530, part 1) – voltage + 5%, frequency + 2%, curve shape, symmetry – increases heating and influences electromagnetic compatibility. Also observe the standard EN 50110 (and, if applicable, other national regulations, such as DIN VDE 0105 for Germany).

Observe the wiring information and differing data on the nameplate as well as the wiring diagram in the terminal box.

The connection should be a permanent, secure electrical connection (no protruding wire ends); use the cable end pieces intended for this purpose. Establish a secure protective earth connection. When the motor is connected, the distances to non-insulated and live parts must not be shorter than the minimum values according to IEC 60664 and national regulations. With low voltage, the distances should be no shorter than the following values, in compliance with IEC 60664:

| Nominal voltage V _N | Distance |
|--------------------------------|----------|
| ≤ 500 V | 3 mm |
| ≤ 690 V | 5.5 mm |

The connection box must be free from foreign objects, dirt and moisture. Close unused cable entry openings and the box itself so they are dust and water proof. Secure key for test run without output elements. When operating low-voltage machines with brakes, check that the break is functioning correctly before startup.

Observe the notes in the "Electrical Installation" chapter.

2.10 Startup/operation

Whenever changes to normal operation occur in the gear unit/motor/gearmotor, such as increased temperatures, noise, vibrations, determine the cause. Consult the manufacturer if required. Never deactivate protection devices, even in test mode. Switch off the motor if you are not sure.

Regularly clean air ducts in dusty or dirty environments.

2.10.1 Surface temperature during operation



A CAUTION

The surfaces of the drive can be very hot during operation.

Risk of burns.

- Make sure that hot surfaces cannot be touched unintentionally or during normal operation. Install covers or warning signs according to regulations.
- Let the unit cool down before you start working on it.

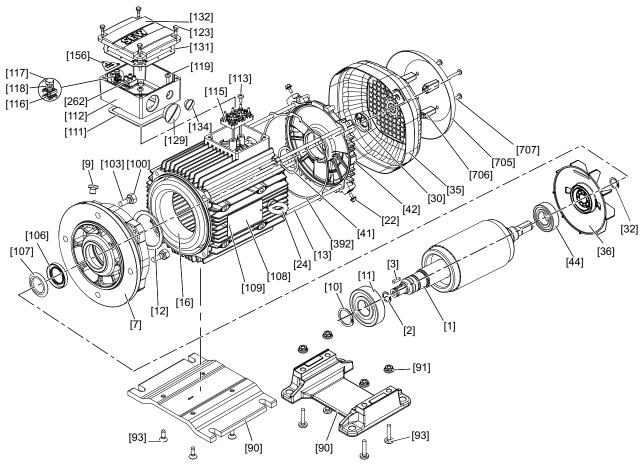
3 Motor structure

INFORMATION



The following figures are block diagrams. Their purpose is to make it easier to assign components to the spare parts lists. Deviations are possible depending on the motor size and version.

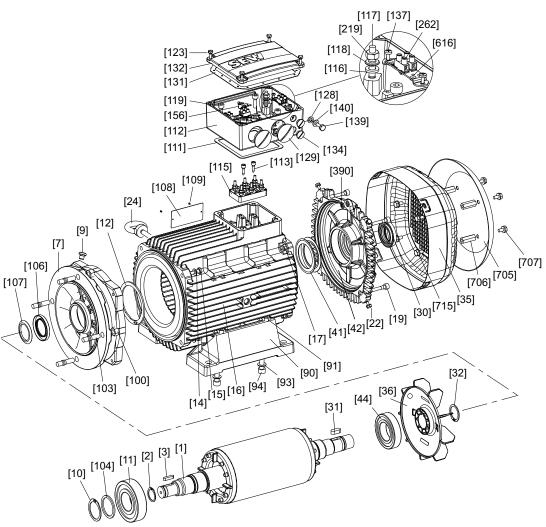
3.1 Basic structure of DR..71 - 132/DRN80 - 132S



| 13 | 36 | 92 | 1 | 79 | 31 |
|----|----|----|-----|----|----|
| 13 | 30 | 92 | . 1 | 19 | 31 |

| [1] | Rotor | [30] | Oil seal | [106] | Oil seal | [123] | Hex head screw |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| [2] | Retaining ring | [32] | Retaining ring | [107] | Oil flinger | [129] | Screw plug with O-ring |
| [3] | Key | [35] | Fan guard | [108] | Nameplate | [131] | Gasket for cover |
| [7] | Flanged endshield | [36] | Fan | [109] | Grooved pin | [132] | Terminal box cover |
| [9] | Screw plug | [41] | Shim washer | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [134] | Screw plug with O-ring |
| [10] | Retaining ring | [42] | B-side endshield | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [156] | Information sign |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [113] | Pan head screw | [262] | Connection terminal, complete |
| [12] | Retaining ring | [90] | Bed plate | [115] | Terminal board | [392] | Gasket |
| [13] | Cap screw | [91] | Hex nut | [116] | Terminal yoke | [705] | Canopy |
| [16] | Stator | [93] | Pan head screw | [117] | Hex head screw | [706] | Spacer |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [100] | Hex nut | [118] | Lock washer | [707] | Pan head screw |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [103] | Stud | [119] | Pan head screw | | |

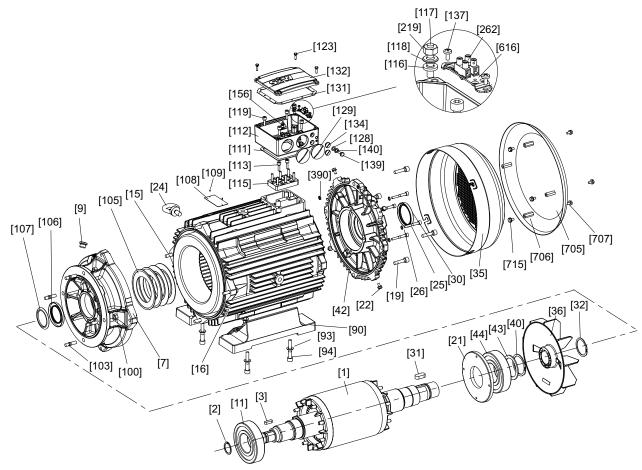
3.2 Basic structure of DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180



| 1 | 201 | 1439 | aan | 126 | $\Omega \Omega \Lambda$ | 610 | ۵ |
|---|------|------|-----|-----|-------------------------|-----|---|
| 1 | ou i | 438 | 19U | 300 | 9U4 | 013 | 3 |

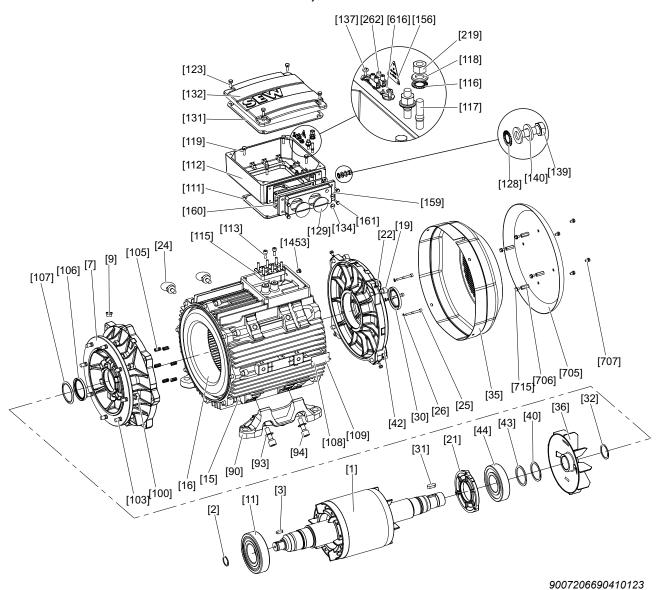
| [1] | Rotor | [31] | Key | [108] | Nameplate | [132] | Terminal box cover |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| [2] | Retaining ring | [32] | Retaining ring | [109] | Grooved pin | [134] | Screw plug with O-ring |
| [3] | Key | [35] | Fan guard | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [137] | Screw |
| [7] | Flange | [36] | Fan | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [139] | Hex head screw |
| [9] | Screw plug | [41] | Cup spring | [113] | Screw | [140] | Washer |
| [10] | Retaining ring | [42] | B-side endshield | [115] | Terminal board | [153] | Terminal strip, complete |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [156] | Information sign |
| [12] | Retaining ring | [90] | Foot | [117] | Stud | [219] | Hex nut |
| [14] | Washer | [91] | Hex nut | [118] | Washer | [262] | |
| [15] | Hex head screw | [93] | Washer | [119] | Cap screw | [390] | O-ring |
| [16] | Stator | [94] | Cap screw | [121] | Grooved pin | [616] | Retaining plate |
| [17] | Hex nut | [100] | Hex nut | [123] | Hex head screw | [705] | Canopy |
| [19] | Cap screw | [103] | Stud | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [706] | Spacer |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [104] | Supporting ring | [129] | Screw plug with O-ring | [707] | Hex head screw |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [106] | Oil seal | [131] | Gasket for cover | [715] | Hex head screw |
| [30] | Sealing ring | [107] | Oil flinger | | | | |

3.3 Basic structure of DR..200 - 225, DRN200 - 225



| [1] | Rotor | [31] | Key | [107] | Oil flinger | [132] | Terminal box cover |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|---------------------|
| [2] | Retaining ring | [32] | Retaining ring | [108] | Nameplate | [134] | Screw plug |
| [3] | Key | [35] | Fan guard | [109] | Grooved pin | [137] | Screw |
| [7] | Flange | [36] | Fan | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [139] | Hex head screw |
| [9] | Screw plug | [40] | Retaining ring | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [140] | Washer |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [42] | B-side endshield | [113] | Cap screw | [156] | Information sign |
| [15] | Hex head screw | [43] | Supporting ring | [115] | Terminal board | [219] | Hex nut |
| [16] | Stator | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [262] | Connection terminal |
| [19] | Cap screw | [90] | Foot | [117] | Stud | [390] | O-ring |
| [21] | Oil seal flange | [93] | Washer | [118] | Washer | [616] | Retaining plate |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [94] | Cap screw | [119] | Cap screw | [705] | Canopy |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [100] | Hex nut | [123] | Hex head screw | [706] | Spacer bolt |
| [25] | Cap screw | [103] | Stud | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [707] | Hex head screw |
| [26] | Shield ring | [105] | Cup spring | [129] | Screw plug | [715] | Hex head screw |
| [30] | Oil seal | [106] | Oil seal | [131] | Gasket for cover | | |

3.4 Basic structure of DR..250 - 280, DRN250 - 280



| [2] | Retaining ring | [35] | Fan guard | [109] | Grooved pin | [137] | Screw |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------------------------|
| [3] | Key | [36] | Fan | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [139] | Hex head screw |
| [7] | Flange | [40] | Retaining ring | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [140] | Washer |
| [9] | Screw plug | [42] | B-side endshield | [113] | Cap screw | [156] | Information sign |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [43] | Supporting ring | [115] | Terminal board | [159] | Connection piece |
| [15] | Cap screw | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [160] | Connection piece gasket |
| [16] | Stator | [90] | Foot | [117] | Stud | [161] | Hex head screw |
| [19] | Cap screw | [93] | Washer | [118] | Washer | [219] | Hex nut |
| [21] | Oil seal flange | [94] | Cap screw | [119] | Hex head screw | [262] | Connection terminal |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [100] | Hex nut | [123] | Hex head screw | [705] | Canopy |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [103] | Stud | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [706] | Spacer bolt |

[129]

[131]

[132]

[108]

Nameplate

Screw plug

Gasket for cover

Terminal box cover

[134]

[707]

[715]

[1453]

Screw plug

Hex head screw

Hex head screw

Screw plug

[1]

[25]

[26]

[30]

[31]

Cap screw

Shield ring

Oil seal

Key

Rotor

[32]

[105]

[106]

[107]

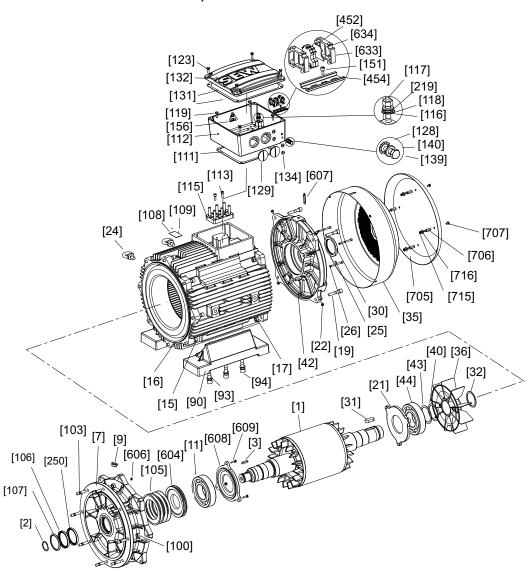
Retaining ring

Compression spring

Oil seal

Oil flinger

3.5 Basic structure of DR..315, DRN315



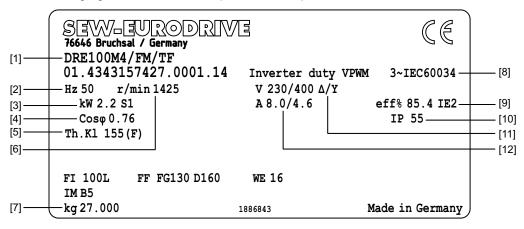
| [1] | Rotor | [32] | Retaining ring | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [156] | Information sign |
|------|-----------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|------------------|
| [2] | Retaining ring | [35] | Fan guard | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [219] | Hex nut |
| [3] | Key | [36] | Fan | [113] | Cap screw | [250] | Oil seal |
| [7] | Flange | [40] | Retaining ring | [115] | Terminal board | [452] | Terminal strip |
| [9] | Screw plug | [42] | B-side endshield | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [454] | Mounting rail |
| [11] | Rolling bearing | [43] | Supporting ring | [117] | Stud | [604] | Lubrication ring |
| [15] | Cap screw | [44] | Rolling bearing | [118] | Washer | [606] | Grease nipple |
| [16] | Stator | [90] | Foot | [119] | Hex head screw | [607] | Grease nipple |
| [17] | Hex nut | [93] | Washer | [123] | Hex head screw | [808] | Oil seal flange |
| [19] | Cap screw | [94] | Cap screw | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [609] | Hex head screw |
| [21] | Oil seal flange | [100] | Hex nut | [129] | Screw plug | [633] | End bracket |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [103] | Stud | [131] | Gasket for cover | [634] | End plate |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [105] | Cup spring | [132] | Terminal box cover | [705] | Canopy |
| [25] | Cap screw | [106] | Oil seal | [134] | Screw plug | [706] | Spacer bolt |
| [26] | Shield ring | [107] | Oil flinger | [139] | Hex head screw | [707] | Hex head screw |
| [30] | Oil seal | [108] | Nameplate | [140] | Washer | [715] | Hex nut |
| [31] | Key | [109] | Grooved pin | [151] | Cap screw | [716] | Washer |

3.6 Nameplate

The marks (\rightarrow 172) on the upper edge of the nameplate are only present when the motor has been certified accordingly or when it includes the relevant components.

3.6.1 DRE.. motor nameplate

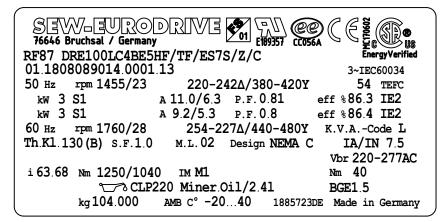
The following figure shows an example of a nameplate:



- [1] Serial number
- [2] Nominal frequency
- [3] Nominal current/operating mode
- [4] Power factor for AC motors
- [5] Temperature class
- [6] Nominal speed
- [7] Weight
- [8] Number of phases and underlying rating and power standards (IEC 60034-X and/or equivalent national standard).
- [9] IE class and nominal efficiency for motors included in the scope of the standard IEC 60034-30
- [10] IP degree of protection according to IEC 60034-5
- [11] Nominal voltage
- [12] Nominal current



3.6.2 DRE.. global nameplate



9007207468121227

3.6.3 "Use with variable speed drive only" marking

Motors with this marking may, according to Commission Regulation 640/2009, only be operated with a frequency inverter (VSD = Variable Speed Drive).





3.6.4 Type designation

DR../DRN.. AC brakemotor type designation

The following diagram shows a type designation example:

| Series DR | |
|--|--------------------|
| Type identifier S E, P, N, U, K, M, L Size 71 80, 90, 100, 112, 132, 160, 180, 200, 225, 250, 280, 315 Mounting position S K, M, L, MC, LC, SJ, MJ, LJ, ME, SE, H, LS Number of poles 4 2, 6, 12, 4/2, 8/2, 8/4 Output options Output options - /FI, /FF, /FT, /FL, /FG, /FM, /FE, /FY, /FC, /F., /F.A, /F.B Mechanical attachments Brakes - BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE Manual brake release - HF, HR Backstop - /RS Decentralized installation - /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection - /TF, /TH Encoders Built-in encoder - /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 - /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Size 71 80, 90, 100, 112, 132, 160, 180, 200, 225, 250, 280, 315 Mounting position S. K, M, L, MC, LC, SJ, MJ, LJ, ME, SE, H, LS Number of poles 4. 2, 6, 12, 4/2, 8/2, 8/4 Output options Output options < | |
| Mounting position S K, M, L, MC, LC, SJ, MJ, LJ, ME, SE, H, LS Number of poles 4 2, 6, 12, 4/2, 8/2, 8/4 Output options Output options - /FI, /FF, /FT, /FL, /FG, /FM, /FE, /FY, /FC, /F., /F.A, /F.B Mechanical attachments Brakes - BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE Manual brake release - HF, HR Backstop - /RS Decentralized installation - /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection - /TF, /TH Tencoders Built-in encoder - /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 - /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Number of poles 4 2, 6, 12, 4/2, 8/2, 8/4 Output options Output options Output options - /FI, /FF, /FT, /FL, /FG, /FM, /FE, /FY, /FC, /F., /F.A, /F.B Mechanical attachments Brakes - BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE Manual brake release - HF, HR Backstop - /RS Decentralized installation - /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection - /TF, /TH Temperature detection - /KT, /PT Encoders Built-in encoder - /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 - /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Output options Output options - /FI, /FF, /FT, /FL, /FG, /FM, /FE, /FY, /FC, /F., /F.A, /F.B Mechanical attachments Brakes - BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE Manual brake release - HF, HR Backstop - /RS Decentralized installation - /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection - /TF, /TH Temperature detection - /KT, /PT Encoders Built-in encoder - /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 - /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Output options - /FI, /FF, /FT, /FL, /FG, /FM, /FE, /FY, /FC, /F., /F.A, /F.B Brakes - BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE Manual brake release - HF, HR Backstop - /RS Decentralized installation - /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection - /TF, /TH Temperature detection - /KT, /PT Encoders Built-in encoder - /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 - /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Mechanical attachments Brakes - BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE Manual brake release - HF, HR Backstop - /RS Decentralized installation - /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection - /TF, /TH Temperature detection - /KT, /PT Encoders Built-in encoder - /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 - /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Brakes | |
| Manual brake release — HF, HR Backstop — /RS Decentralized installation — /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection — /TF, /TH Temperature detection — /KT, /PT Encoders Built-in encoder — /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 — /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Backstop - /RS Decentralized installation - /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection - /TF, /TH Temperature detection - /KT, /PT Encoders Built-in encoder - /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 - /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | E62, BE120, BE122, |
| Decentralized installation – /MI, /MO, /MSW, /MM03, /MM05, /MM07, /MM11, /MM15, /M Temperature sensor / temperature detection Thermal motor protection – /TF, /TH Temperature detection – /KT, /PT Encoders Built-in encoder – /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 – /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Temperature sensor / temperature detection | |
| Thermal motor protection | MM22, /MM30, /MM40 |
| Temperature detection | |
| Encoders | |
| Built-in encoder – /EI7. B, /EI7C FS Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 – /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| Add-on encoder DR71 – 132 – /ES7., /AS7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| | |
| Add-on encoder DR160 – 280 – /EG7., /AG7., /EV2., /AV1. | |
| | |
| Add-on encoder DR315 – /EH7., /AH7. | |
| Mounting adapter – /ES7A, /EG7A, /XV.A, /XH.A | |
| Storage | |
| Isolated bearing – /NIB | |
| Relubrication – /NS | |
| Increased overhung load – /ERF | |
| Connection alternatives | |
| Connection alternatives – /IS, /ISU, /AB, /AC, /AD, /AK, /AM, /AS, /KCC, /KC1, | /IV |
| Ventilation | |
| Low noise fan guard – /LN | |
| Fan guard – /C, /LF | |
| Fan - /Z, /AL, /U, /OL | |
| Forced cooling fan – /V, /VE | |
| Additional options | |
| Condition monitoring – /DUB, /DUE (in preparation) | |
| 2nd shaft end – /2W | |
| Reinforced winding insulation – /RI, /RI2 | |
| Condensation drain hole – /DH | |

Designation of the motors

| Designation | |
|----------------------------|--|
| DRS | Standard motor, Standard Efficiency IE1 |
| DRE | Energy-efficient motor, High Efficiency IE2 |
| DRP | Energy-efficient motor, Premium Efficiency IE3 |
| DRN | Energy-efficient motor, Premium Efficiency IE3 |
| DRL | Asynchronous servomotor |
| DRK | Single-phase operation with running capacitor |
| DRM | Torque motor: AC motor for operation at speed n = 0 |
| DRJ | Line start permanent magnet motor |
| 71 – 315 | Sizes: |
| | 71 / 80 / 90 / 100 / 112 / 132 / 160 / 180 / 200 / 225 / 315 |
| K, S, M, L, | Lengths |
| MC, LC | |
| ME, SE, H, LS | |
| 2, 4, 6, 8/2, 8/4, 4/2, 12 | Number of poles |

3.7 Additional features

3.7.1 Output variants

| Designation | Option |
|-------------|---|
| /FI | IEC foot-mounted motor with specification of shaft height |
| /F.A, /F.B | Universal foot-mounted variant with specification of shaft height |
| /FG | 7-series integral motor, as stand-alone motor |
| /FF | IEC flange-mounted motor with bore |
| /FT | IEC flange-mounted motor with threads |
| /FL | General flange-mounted motor (other than IEC) |
| /FM | 7 series integral gearmotor with IEC feet, with specification of shaft height if required |
| /FE | IEC flange-mounted motor with bore holes and IEC feet, with specification of shaft height |
| /FY | IEC flange-mounted motor with thread and IEC feet, with specification of shaft height if required |
| /FK | General flange-mounted motor (other than IEC) with feet, with specification of shaft height if required |
| /FC | C-face flange-mounted motor, dimensions in inch |

3.7.2 Mechanical attachments

| Designation | Option |
|--------------|---|
| BE | Spring-loaded brake with specification of size |
| HR | Manual brake release of the brake, automatic disengaging function |
| HF | Manual brake release, lockable |
| /RS | Backstop |
| /MSW | MOVI-SWITCH® |
| /MI | Motor identification module for MOVIMOT® |
| /MM03 – MM40 | MOVIMOT® |
| /MO | MOVIMOT® option(s) |

3.7.3 Temperature sensor / temperature detection

| Designation | Option |
|-------------|---|
| /TF | Temperature sensor (PTC thermistor or PTC resistor) |
| /TH | Thermostat (bimetallic switch) |
| /KY | 1 KTY84 – 130 sensor |
| /PT | 1 / 3 PT100 sensor(s) |



3.7.4 Encoder

| Designation | Option |
|-------------------|--|
| /ES7S /EG7S | Mounted speed sensor with sin/cos interface |
| /EH7S /EV7S | |
| /ES7R /EG7R /EH7R | Mounted speed sensor with TTL (RS-422) interface, $V = 9 - 26 V$ |
| /EI7C B | Built-in incremental encoder with HTL interface |
| /EI7C FS | Safety-rated incremental encoder (marked with FS logo on the motor nameplate) |
| | For detailed information, see "Safety-Rated Encoders – Functional Safety for AC Motors DR.71 – 315" addendum to the operating instructions |
| /EI76 B /EI72 B | Built-in incremental encoder with HTL interface and 6 / 2 / 1 |
| /EI71 B | period(s) |
| /AS7W /AG7W | Mounted absolute encoder, RS-485 interface (multi-turn) |
| /AS7Y /AG7Y /AH7Y | Mounted absolute encoder, SSI interface (multi-turn) |
| /ES7A /EG7A | Mounting adapter for speed sensors |
| /EV2T /EV2R | Mounted incremental encoder with solid shaft |
| /EV2S /EV2C | |
| /XV.A | Mounting adapter for non-SEW speed sensors |
| /XV | Mounted non-SEW speed sensors |

3.7.5 Connection alternatives

| Designation | Option |
|-------------|--|
| /IS | Integrated plug connector |
| /ASE. | HAN 10ES plug connector on terminal box with single locking latch (cage clamp contacts on the motor side) |
| /ASB. | HAN 10ES plug connector on terminal box with double locking latch (cage clamp contacts on the motor side) |
| /ACE. | HAN 10E plug connector on terminal box with single locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side) |
| /ACB. | HAN 10E plug connector on terminal box with double locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side) |
| /AME. /ABE. | HAN Modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with single |
| /ADE. /AKE. | locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side) |
| /AMB. /ABB. | HAN Modular 10B plug connector on terminal box with double |
| /ADB. /AKB. | locking latch (crimp contacts on the motor side) |
| /KCC | 6 or 10-pole terminal strip with cage clamp contacts |
| /KC1 | C1 profile compliant connection of the electrified monorail drive (VDI guideline 3643). Alternative for a compact connection area. |

| Designation | Option | |
|-------------|---|--|
| /IV | Other industrial plug connectors according to customer specifications | |

3.7.6 Ventilation

| Designation | Option | |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| /V | Forced cooling fan | |
| /VH | Radial fan on fan guard | |
| /Z | Additional inertia (flywheel fan) | |
| /AL | Metal fan | |
| /U | Non-ventilated (without fan) | |
| /OL | non-ventilated (closed B end) | |
| /C | Protection canopy for fan guard | |
| /LF | Air filter | |
| /LN | Low noise fan guard | |

3.7.7 Bearing

| Designation | Option | |
|-------------|---|--|
| /NS | Lubrication device | |
| /ERF | Reinforced bearings on A-side with roller bearing | |
| /NIB | Insulated bearing B-side | |

3.7.8 Condition monitoring

| Designation | Option | |
|-------------|--|--|
| /DUB | Diagnostic unit brake = brake monitoring | |
| /DUE | Diagnostic unit eddy current = function and wear monitoring (in preparation) | |

3.7.9 Other additional features

| Designation | Option | |
|-------------|---|--|
| /DH | Condensation drain hole | |
| /RI | Reinforced winding insulation | |
| /RI2 | Reinforced winding insulation with increased resistance against partial discharge | |
| /2W | Second shaft end on the motor/brakemotor | |

3.7.10 Explosion-proof motors

| Designation | Option | |
|-------------|---|--|
| /2GD | Motors according to 94/9/EC, category 2 (gas / dust) | |
| /3GD | Motors according to 94/9/EC, category 3 (gas / dust) | |
| /3D | Motors according to 94/9/EC, category 3 (dust) | |
| /VE | Forced cooling fan for motors according to 94/9/EC, category 3 (gas / dust) | |

Explosion-proof motors are dealt with in separate operating instructions.

4 Mechanical installation

INFORMATION



Observe the safety notes in chapter 2 of these operating instructions for the mechanical installation.

If the nameplate of the drive bears the FS mark, also comply with the information on mechanical installation in the associated addenda to the operating instructions and/or the associated manual.

4.1 Before you start



NOTICE

The mounting position for installation must correspond to the specifications on the nameplate.

Only install the drive if the following conditions are met:

- The data on the nameplate of the drive corresponds with the voltage supply system or with the output voltage of the frequency inverter
- The drive is undamaged (no damage caused by transportation or storage)
- · All transport protection has been removed
- You are certain that the following requirements have been met:
 - Ambient temperature between -20°C and +40°C

Note that the temperature range of the gear unit may also be restricted (see gear unit operating instructions)

Note that information on the nameplate may differ. It is essential that the operating conditions for the unit comply with the nameplate information.

- No oil, acid, gas, vapors, radiation, etc.
- Installation altitude max. 1000 m above sea level
 Observe chapter Installation altitude (→

 63).
- Note the limitations for encoders
- Special design: Drive configured in accordance with the ambient conditions.

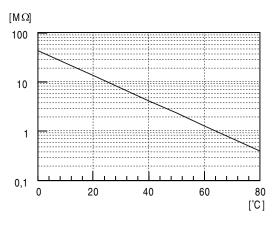
The above mentioned information refers to standard orders. The conditions might be different when you order drives other than the standard. Observe any differing conditions in the order confirmation.



4.2 Extended storage of motors

- Note that the service life of the lubricant in the ball bearings is reduced by 10% per year after the first year of storage.
- Before startup, you should re-lubricate the lubrication devices on motors that have been in storage for longer than 5 years. Observe the information on the motor lubricant plate.
- Check whether the motor has absorbed moisture as a result of being stored for a long time. Measure the insulation resistance for this purpose (measuring voltage 500 V).

The insulation resistance (see following figure) varies greatly depending on the temperature. The motor must be dried if the insulation resistance is not adequate.



173323019

4.2.1 Drying the motor

Heating the motor either with warm air or via an isolation transformer:

· With warm air

DR.. motors with rotor designation "J" may be dried with warm air only.

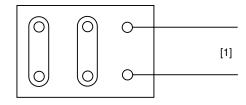
▲ WARNING



The motor shaft may be subject to torque when drying via isolation transformer. Possible injury.

• DR.. motors with rotor designation "J" may be dried with warm air only.

Connection with wiring diagram R13:



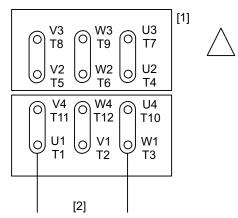
2336250251

[1] Transformer



21258996/EN - 11/2014

Connection with wiring diagram R72:

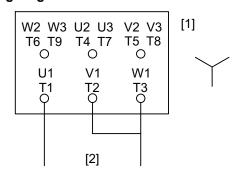


2343045259

[1] Motor terminal boards

[2] Transformer

Connection with wiring diagram R76:



2343047179

[1] Motor terminal boards

[2] Transformer

The drying process is finished when the minimum insulation resistance has been exceeded.

In the terminal box, make sure that:

- The inside is clean and dry
- The connections and fixing parts are free from corrosion
- The gasket and sealing surfaces are in good condition
- · The cable glands are tight, otherwise clean or replace them
- · Using an isolation transformer
 - Connect the windings in series (see following figures)
 - Auxiliary AC voltage supply max. 10% of the nominal voltage with max. 20% of the rated current



4.3 Motor installation notes



A CAUTION

Sharp edges due to open keyway.

Minor injuries.

- Insert key in keyway.
- · Pull protective sleeve over shaft.

NOTICE



Improper assembly may damage the drive and corresponding components.

Possible damage to property.

- · Observe the following notes.
- Motor shaft ends must be thoroughly cleaned of anti-corrosion agents, contamination or similar (use a commercially available solvent). Do not allow the solvent to penetrate the bearings or sealing rings this could damage the material.
- Only install the gearmotor in the specified mounting position on a level, vibrationfree and torsionally rigid support structure.
- Align the motor and the driven machine carefully in order to prevent the output shaft from being exposed to unacceptable strain. Observe the permitted overhung and axial forces.
- · Do not jolt or hammer the shaft end.
- Use an appropriate cover, e.g. motor option /C "Canopy", to prevent objects or fluids entering motors in vertical mounting positions (M4/V1).
- Check that there is sufficient clearance around the motor to provide for adequate cooling, and that the motor does not suck in warm air from other devices.
- Balance components for subsequent mounting on the shaft with a half key (motor shafts are balanced with a half key).
- Existing condensation drain holes are sealed with closing plugs. If contaminated, the condensation drain holes must be checked for proper functioning on a regular basis and cleaned if required.
- If using brakemotors with manual brake release, screw in either the hand lever (with self-reengaging manual brake release) or the set screw (with lockable manual brake release).
- · Protect shaft again against corrosion, if necessary.

INFORMATION



To install motors with a foot made of aluminum, you have to use washers with at least twice the bolt diameter. Use bolts of strength class 8.8. Do not exceed the tightening torque according to VDI 2230-1.

4.3.1 Installation in damp locations or outdoors

- Use suitable cable glands for the incoming cable (use reducing adapters if necessary) according to the installation instructions.
- If possible, arrange the terminal box in such a way that the cable entries are pointing downwards.



Mechanical installation

Installation tolerances

- Seal the cable entry properly.
- Clean the sealing surfaces of the terminal box and the terminal box cover carefully before re-assembly; replace embrittled gaskets.
- If required, touch up the corrosion protection (especially at the eyebolts).
- · Check the degree of protection.
- · Protect the shaft against corrosion using a suitable anti-corrosion agent.

4.4 Installation tolerances

| Shaft end | Flanges |
|---|--|
| Diameter tolerance according to EN 50347 | Centering shoulder tolerance in accordance with EN 50347 |
| • ISO j6 with Ø ≤ 28 mm | • ISO j6 with Ø ≤ 250 mm |
| • ISO k6 with Ø ≥ 38 mm up to ≤ 48 mm | • ISO h6 with Ø ≥ 300 mm |
| • ISO m6 at Ø ≥ 55 mm | |
| Center bore in accordance with DIN 332, shape DR | |

4.5 Assembling the input elements

Drive components that are installed on the motor shaft end, e.g. pinions, must be warmed up prior to assembly in order to prevent damage, e.g. to the encoder of standalone motors.

4.6 HR/HF manual brake release

4.6.1 HF manual brake release

You can use the optional lockable HF manual brake release to continuously mechanically release the BE.. brake with a set screw and a releasing lever.

On delivery, the set screw is inserted far enough to not fall out and to not affect the brake performance. The set screw is self-locking with a nylon coat in order to prevent it from unintended further penetration or from falling out.

Proceed as follows to activate the lockable HF manual brake release:

Screw in the set screw until there is no more clearance at the releasing lever. Additionally, screw in the set screw by another 1/4 or 1/2 revolution in order to manually release the brake.

Proceed as follows to loosen the lockable HF manual brake release:

A WARNING



Lacking functionality of the manual brake release due to improper brake installation, e.g. set screw inserted too far.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- · Only qualified staff may perform work on the brake.
- · Check the brake for proper function prior to startup.



4

4.6.2 Retrofitting HR/HF manual brake release

A WARNING



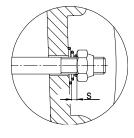
Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and incremental encoder (if installed)
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35], circlip [32] and fan [36]
- 2. Installing manual brake release:
 - For BE05 BE11:
 - Remove the sealing ring [95]
 - Screw in and glue studs [56], insert sealing ring for manual brake release [95] and hammer in parallel pin [59].
 - Mount releasing lever [53], conical springs [57] and adjusting nuts [58].
- 3. Use adjusting nuts to set the floating clearance "s" between the conical springs (pressed flat) and the adjusting nuts (see the following figure).

The floating clearance "s" is necessary so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears. Otherwise, reliable braking is not guaranteed.



177241867

| Brakes | Floating clearance s | | | |
|---|----------------------|--|--|--|
| | mm | | | |
| BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5 | 1.5 | | | |
| BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE 60, BE62, BE120, BE122 | 2 | | | |

4. Reassemble the removed parts.



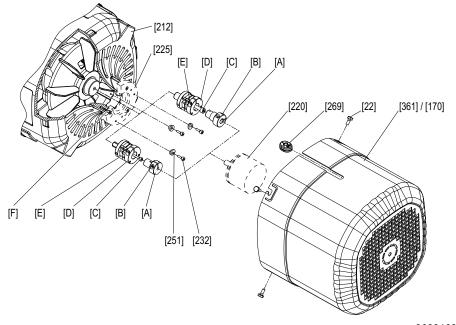
4.7 Non-SEW encoder mounting

If a drive was ordered with non-SEW encoder, SEW-EURODRIVE will deliver the drive with enclosed coupling. You must not connect the coupling for operation without non-SEW encoder.

4.8 Mounting the XV.A encoder mounting adapter on DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 motors

If you have ordered the XV.A encoder mounting adapter, the adapter and the coupling are enclosed with the motor upon delivery and must be installed by the customer.

The following figure shows how to assemble the coupling and the adapter:



| [22] | Screw | [361] | Cover |
|-------|---------------------------------------|-------|---|
| [170] | Forced cooling fan guard | [269] | Grommet |
| [212] | Fan guard with encoder mount | [A] | Adapter |
| [220] | Encoders | [B] | Retaining screw |
| [225] | Intermediate flange (not with XV1A) | [C] | Central retaining screw |
| [232] | Screws (only for XV1A and XV2A) | [D] | Coupling (spread or solid shaft coupling) |
| [251] | Conical spring washers (only for XV1A | [E] | Retaining screw |
| | and XV2A) | [F] | Screw |

- 1. If available, remove extended fan guard [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. For XV2A and XV4A: Remove intermediate flange [225].
- 3. Screw the coupling [D] using the screw [C] into the encoder bore on the motor shaft.

DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S: Tighten the screw [C] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm [26.6 lb-in].

DR..160 – 225, DRN132M – 225: Tighten the screw [C] with a tightening torque of 8 Nm [70.8 lb-in].

4. Mount the adapter [A] onto the encoder [220] and tighten the retaining screw [B] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm [26.6 lb-in].



Mechanical installation



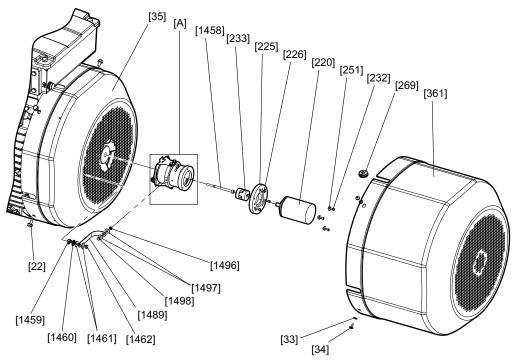
Mounting the XV.A encoder mounting adapter on DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 motors

- 5. **For XV2A and XV4A:** Mount the intermediate flange [225] with the screw [F] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm [26.6 lb-in].
- 6. Mount the encoder together with the adapter on the coupling [D] and tighten the retaining screw [E] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm [26.6 lb-in].
- 7. **For XV1A and XV2A**: Arrange conical spring washers [251] with retaining screws [232] and place in annular groove of the encoder [220] and tighten with a tightening torque of 3 Nm (26.6 lb-in).
- 8. For XV3A and XV4A: Installation by the customer via the bores in the encoder plate.

4.9 Mounting an encoder with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors

If you have ordered the EV.A / AV.A encoder mounting adapter, the coupling is enclosed with the motor upon delivery and must be installed by the customer.

The following figure shows an example of how the coupling is installed:



9007206970704907

| [22] Screw [361] Extended fan guard (normal/lon [33] Washer [1458] Screw [34] Screw [1459] Cage nut [35] Fan guard [1460] Serrated lock washer [220] Encoders [1461] Washer [225] Intermediate flange (optional) [1462] Screw [226] Screw [1489] Ground strap [232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) [1496] Serrated lock washer [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) [269] Grommet [A] Encoder mounting adapter | | | | |
|--|-------|--------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|
| [34] Screw [1459] Cage nut [35] Fan guard [1460] Serrated lock washer [220] Encoders [1461] Washer [225] Intermediate flange (optional) [1462] Screw [226] Screw [1489] Ground strap [232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) [1496] Serrated lock washer [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [22] | Screw | [361] | Extended fan guard (normal/long) |
| [35] Fan guard [1460] Serrated lock washer [220] Encoders [1461] Washer [225] Intermediate flange (optional) [1462] Screw [226] Screw [1489] Ground strap [232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) [1496] Serrated lock washer [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [33] | Washer | [1458] | Screw |
| [220] Encoders [1461] Washer [225] Intermediate flange (optional) [1462] Screw [226] Screw [1489] Ground strap [232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) [1496] Serrated lock washer [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [34] | Screw | [1459] | Cage nut |
| [225] Intermediate flange (optional) [1462] Screw [226] Screw [1489] Ground strap [232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) [1496] Serrated lock washer [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [35] | Fan guard | [1460] | Serrated lock washer |
| [226] Screw [1489] Ground strap [232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) [1496] Serrated lock washer [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [220] | Encoders | [1461] | Washer |
| [232] Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) [1496] Serrated lock washer [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [225] | Intermediate flange (optional) | [1462] | Screw |
| [233] Coupling [1497] Washer [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [226] | Screw | [1489] | Ground strap |
| [251] Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A [1498] Screw and .V2A) | [232] | Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) | [1496] | Serrated lock washer |
| and .V2A) | [233] | Coupling | [1497] | Washer |
| [269] Grommet [A] Encoder mounting adapter | [251] | . • | [1498] | Screw |
| | [269] | Grommet | [A] | Encoder mounting adapter |

- 1. Remove extended fan guard [361], if installed. Loosen screws [34].
 - With /V forced cooling fan option: Remove forced cooling fan guard [170].
 Loosen screws [22].
- 2. Push the coupling [233] with diameter 14 mm onto the pin of the encoder mounting adapter [A]. Tighten the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] with 3 Nm (26.6 lb-in) through the slots in the encoder mounting adapter [A].
- 3. With option EV2/3/4/5/7A, AV2/3/4/5/7A: Mount the intermediate flange [225] to the encoder mounting adapter [A] with screws [226]. The tightening torque must be 3 Nm (26.6 lb-in).
- 4. Mount the conical spring washers [251] to the encoder mounting adapter [A] with screws [232]. Do not tighten the screws [232] yet.

Mechanical installation



Mounting an encoder with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to DR..250 - 280, DRN250 - 280 motors

- 5. Mount the encoder [220] to the encoder mounting adapter [A] or intermediate flange [225]. Insert the encoder shaft [220] into the coupling [233]. Insert the conical spring washers into the socket of the encoder [220] and tighten the screws [232] with 3 Nm (26.6 lb-in). Tighten the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end with 3 Nm (26.6 lb-in).
- 6. Pull the cable of the encoder [220] through the cable grommet [269]. Insert the cable grommet [269] into the extended fan guard [361].
 - With /V forced cooling fan option: Insert the cable grommet into the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 7. Mount the extended fan guard to the fan guard with screws [34] and washers [33].
 - With /V forced cooling fan option: Mount the forced cooling fan guard [170] with screws [22].

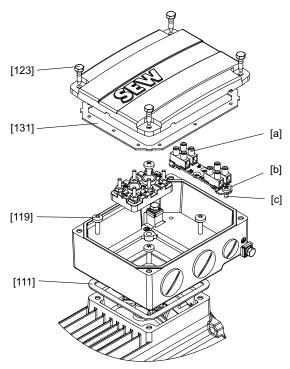
4.9.1 XH.A encoder mounting adapter

The XH1A, XH7A and XH8A encoder mounting adapters for hollow shaft encoders are premounted on delivery.

Proceed according to chapter "Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work" (\rightarrow \bigcirc 104) to mount the encoder.

4.10 Turning the terminal box

The following figure shows the structure of the terminal box variant with terminal board:



7362206987

- [111] Gasket
- [119] Retaining screws for terminal box (4 x)
- [123] Retaining screws for terminal box (4 x)
- [131] Gasket

- [a] Terminal
- [b] Retaining screws for auxiliary terminal (2 x)
- [c] Retaining plate

Proceed as follows to turn the terminal box:

- 1. Loosen the screws [123] from the terminal box cover and remove the cover.
- 2. Remove terminals [a], if installed.
- 3. Remove the retaining screws [119] of the terminal box.
- 4. Clean the sealing surfaces at the stator shoulder, the bottom and the cover of terminal box.
- 5. Check the gaskets [111 and 131] for damages and replace them if necessary.
- 6. Position the terminal box as desired. Refer to the appendix for the arrangement of the auxiliary terminals.
- 7. Tighten the screws on the terminal box lower part with the following tightening torques:
 - DR..71 132, DRN80 132S: 5 Nm (44.3 lb-in)
 - DR..160 225, DRN132M 225: 25.5 Nm (225.7 lb-in)

Do not forget the retaining plate [c], if present.

- 8. Tighten the screws on the terminal box cover with the following tightening torques:
 - DR..71 132, DRN80 132S: 4 Nm (35.4 lb-in)
 - DR..160, DRN132M/L: 10.3 Nm (91.2 lb-in)



4

Mechanical installation

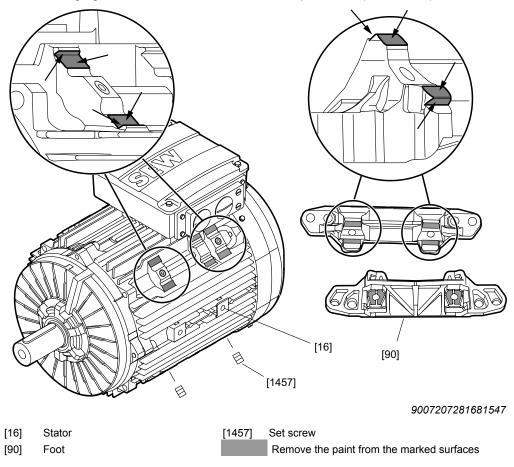
Turning the terminal box

- **DR..180 225, DRN160 225 (aluminum variant):** 10.3 Nm (91.2 lb-in)
- DR..180 225, DRN160 225 (gray-cast iron variant): 25.5 Nm (225.7 lb-in) Make sure the gasket is seated properly.

21258996/EN - 11/2014

4.11 Retrofitting (option /F.A) or modifying (option /F.B) motor feet

The following figure shows a DR..280 motor with option /F.A (retrofit feet).



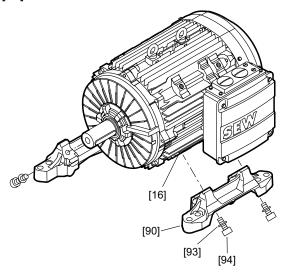
The tapped holes of the foot mounting surfaces are closed with set screws [1457]. The contact surfaces at the feet [90] and stator [16] are painted.

- 1. Remove the set screws [1457]. Only remove the set screws from those threads into which you will screw in the foot screws [94].
- 2. Remove the paint from the contact surfaces of the stator [16] (see marking in the "Example illustration of DR..280" above). SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using a chisel or flat scraper for this purpose. Remove the paint only from those surfaces to which the feet will be mounted. Refer to the illustration "Terminal box positions" below for selecting the contact surfaces. A thin corrosion protection agent can be applied to the contact surfaces once the paint has been removed.

The possible terminal box positions are shown below:



- 3. Remove the paint from the contact surfaces of the feet [90] (see marking in the "Example illustration of DR..280" above). SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using a chisel or flat scraper for this purpose. A thin corrosion protection agent can be applied to the contact surfaces once the paint has been removed.
- 4. Attach the feet [90] to the motor using the screws [94] and washers [93]. The tight-ening torque for the screws [94] must be 410 Nm (3628 lb-in). The screws are microencapsulated. This is why you have to screw in and tighten the screws quickly.
- 5. If necessary, you can apply paint or corrosion protection at the parting line after attaching the feet [90].



7741968395

 [16] Stator
 [93] Washer

 [90] Foot
 [94] Screw

When re-installing the feet in another position, observe the following:

- After removing the screws [94], check them for damage, e.g. to the thread.
- · Remove the old microencapsulation.
- · Clean the thread of the screws [94].
- Apply a high-strength thread locker to the screw threads before inserting the screws [94] again.
- The set screws removed from the new mounting position can be reused in the bores at the old mounting position. If necessary, you can apply paint or a corrosion protection agent to the bare joining surfaces on the stator, after screwing the set screws [1457] into the open tapped holes in the stator [16].

4.12 Accessory equipment

4.12.1 Air filter LF

The air filter, a kind of fleece mat, is mounted in front of the fan grille. It can be easily removed and mounted again for cleaning purposes.

The air filter avoids that dust and other particles drawn in by the air are distributed. It also prevents the ducts between the cooling fins from becoming clogged with dust.

In very dusty environments, the air filter protects the cooling fins from dirt or from becoming clogged.



The air filter must be cleaned or replaced depending on the amount of dust in the environment. No maintenance intervals can be specified due to the individuality of each drive and the environment where it is installed.

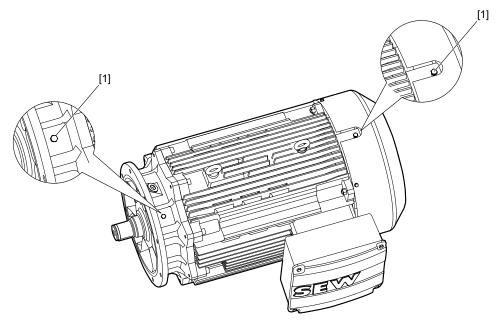
| Technical data | Air filter |
|---|--------------------------|
| Certifications | All certifications |
| Ambient temperature | -40 °C to +100 °C |
| Suitable for the following motor sizes: | DR.71 – 132 |
| Filter material | Viledon PSB290SG4 fleece |

4.12.2 Mounting adapter for measuring nipple

Depending on the respective order specifications, SEW-EURODRIVE delivers the drives as follows:

- · with bore
- · with bore and enclosed measuring nipples

The following figure shows a motor with bores and inserted measuring nipples [1]:



2706206475

[1] Bore with inserted measuring nipples

Proceed as follows to connect the customer measuring device:

- · Remove the protective plugs from the bores.
- Insert the measuring nipple in the bores of the motor and screw in the measuring nipple with a tightening torque of 15 Nm (133 lb-in).
- Plug the mounting adapter of the measuring unit into the measuring nipple.



4.12.3 2nd shaft end with optional cover

SEW-EURODRIVE delivers the optional equipment "Second shaft end" with inserted key (additionally secured with adhesive tape) as standard. No cover is supplied as standard. The cover can be ordered optionally for sizes DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280.

INFORMATION

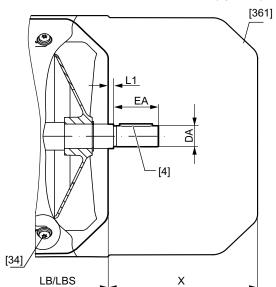


The motor may only be operated when the key has been suitably secured.

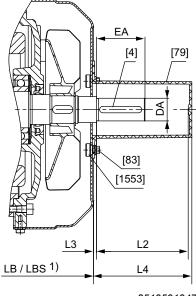
The following figure shows the dimensions of the covers:

Sizes DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S, DR..250 – 280, DRN.. 250 – 280

Sizes DR..160 - 225, DRN132M - 225 (optional)



Sizes DR..160 - 225, DRN132M - 225



3519591947

| [4] | Keyway |
|------|---------------|
| [34] | Tapping screw |
| [79] | Сар |

^[83] Hex head screw[361] Extended fan guard[1553] Cage nut

LB/LBS Length of the motor/brakemotor

1) Refer to the catalog for dimensions



Dimensions

| Motor size | otor size | | EA | L1 | L2 | L3 | L4 | X |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| DR | DRN | | | | | | | |
| DR71 | _ | 11 | 23 | 2 | _ | 2 | _ | 91.5 |
| DR71 /BE | _ | | | | _ | | _ | 88 |
| DR80 | DRN80 | 14 | 30 | 2 | _ | 2 | _ | 95.5 |
| DR80 /BE | DRN80 /BE | | | | _ | | _ | 94.5 |
| DR90 | DRN90 | 14 | 30 | 2 | _ | 2 | _ | 88.5 |
| DR90 /BE | DRN90 /BE | | | | _ | | _ | 81 |
| DR100 | DRN100 | 14 | 30 | 2 | _ | 2 | _ | 87.5 |
| DR100 /BE | DRN100 /BE | | | | | _ | 81 | |
| DR112 – 132 | DRN112 – 132S | 19 | 40 | 3.5 | _ | 3.5 | _ | 125 |
| DR112 – 132 /BE | DRN112 – 132S /BE | : – 132S /BE | | _ | | _ | 120.5 | |
| DR160 | DRN132M/L | 28 | 60 | 4 | 122 | 3.5 | 124 | 193 |
| DR160 /BE | DRN132M/L /BE | | | | | | | 187 |
| DR180 | DRN160 – 180 | 38 | 80 | 4 | 122 | 3.5 | 122 | 233 |
| DR180 /BE | DRN160 - 180 /BE | | | | | | | 236 |
| DR200 – 225 | DRN200 – 225 | 48 | 110 | 5 | 122 | 5 | 122 | 230 |
| DR200 – 225 /BE | DRN200 – 225 /BE | | | | | | | 246 |
| DR250 – 280 | DRN250 – 280 | 55 | 110 | 3 | _ | 3 | _ | 243.5 |
| DR250 – 280 /BE | DRN250 – 280 /BE | | | | | | | |

5 Electrical installation

If the motor includes safety-relevant components, observe the following safety note:

A WARNING



Disabling functional safety devices.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified personnel is allowed to carry out work on functional safety components.
- Any work on functional safety components must be carried out strictly in accordance with the specifications in the operating instructions at hand and the respective addendum to the operating instructions. Else, the right to claim under warranty will become invalid.

A WARNING



Risk of injury due to electric shock.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- · Observe the following notes.
- It is essential to comply with the safety notes in chapter 2 during installation!
- Switch contacts in utilization category AC-3 to EN 60947-4-1 must be used for switching the motor and the brake.
- Use switch contacts in utilization category DC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1 for switching the brake with DC 24 V.
- When motors are powered by inverters, you must adhere to the wiring instructions issued by the inverter manufacturer.
- Observe the operating instructions of the inverter.

5.1 Additional regulations

The generally applicable installation regulations for low-voltage electric equipment (such as DIN IEC 60364, DIN EN 50110) must be complied with when setting up electrical machinery.

5.2 Wiring diagrams and terminal assignment diagrams

Connect the motor only as shown in the wiring diagram(s) included with the motor. Do not connect or start up the motor if the wiring diagram is missing. The applicable wiring diagrams are available from SEW-EURODRIVE free of charge.



5.3 Wiring notes

Adhere to the safety notes during installation.

5.3.1 Protecting the brake control system against interference

Brake cables must always be routed separately from other unshielded power cables with phased currents to prevent interference with brake control. In particular, power cables with phased currents include:

- Output cables from frequency inverters and servo inverters, soft-start units and brake units
- · Incoming cables for braking resistors and similar options

For line-operated motors and when using AC and DC circuit cut-off, the connection between the brake rectifier and the external switch contact must be in a different power cable that is separate from the motor power supply.

5.3.2 Protecting the motor protection devices against interference

Adhere to the following points to protect SEW motor protection devices (TF temperature sensors) against interference:

- You may route separately shielded supply cables together with switched-mode power cables in one cable.
- Do not route unshielded supply cables together with switched-mode power lines in one cable.

5.4 Special aspects for operation with a frequency inverter

When motors are powered from inverters, you must observe the wiring instructions issued by the inverter manufacturer. You must also observe the operating instructions for the frequency inverter.

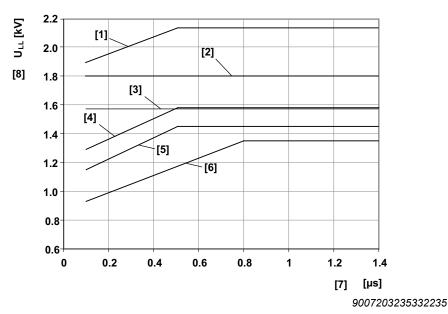
5.4.1 Motors with frequency inverters from SEW-EURODRIVE

We have tested operation of the motor on SEW-EURODRIVE frequency inverters. The required electric strength values of the motors were confirmed and the startup routines adjusted to the motor data. You can operate the DR../DRN.. motor with any frequency inverter from SEW-EURODRIVE. To do this, start up the motor as described in the operating instructions for the frequency inverter.



5.4.2 Motor with non-SEW inverter

Operating SEW-EURODRIVE motors on non-SEW frequency inverters is permitted if the pulse voltages at the motor terminals indicated in the following figure are not exceeded.



- [1] Permitted pulse voltage for DR../DRN.. AC motors with reinforced insulation and increased resistance against partial discharge (/RI2)
- [2] Permitted pulse voltage for DR../DRN.. AC motors with reinforced insulation (/RI)
- [3] Permitted pulse voltage according to NEMA MG1 part 31, V_N ≤ 500 V
- [4] Permitted pulse voltage according to IEC 60034-25, limit value curve A for nominal voltage $V_N \le 500 \text{ V}$, star connection
- [5] Permitted pulse voltage according to IEC 60034-25, limit value curve A for nominal voltage $V_N \le 500 \text{ V}$, delta connection
- [6] Permitted pulse voltage according to IEC 60034-17
- [7] Voltage rise time
- [8] Permitted pulse voltage

The insulation class depends on the voltage.

- ≤ 500 V = standard insulation
- ≤ 600 V = /RI
- > 600 V = /RI2



Special aspects for operation with a frequency inverter

INFORMATION



Compliance with the limit values must be checked and taken into account as follows:

- The supply voltage level at the non-SEW inverter
- The threshold of the brake chopper voltage
- The operating mode of the motor (motoring operation/regenerative operation)
- → If the permitted pulse voltage is exceeded, limiting measures, such as filters, chokes, or special motor cables must be used. Contact the manufacturer of the frequency inverter for more information.

5.5 Exterior grounding at the terminal box, LF grounding

In addition to the interior PE connection, a LF (low frequency) grounding cable can be attached to the outside of the terminal box. LF grounding is not installed as standard.

LF grounding can be ordered as completely pre-installed at the factory. For DR..71 - 132, DRN80 - 132S motors, this requires a brake or gray cast iron terminal box. For DR..160 - 225, DRN132M - 225 motors, this option can be combined with all terminal box types.

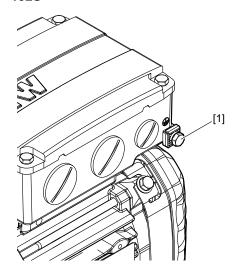
The option can be combined with HF grounding (\rightarrow \bigcirc 56).

INFORMATION



All parts of the LF grounding kit are made from stainless steel.

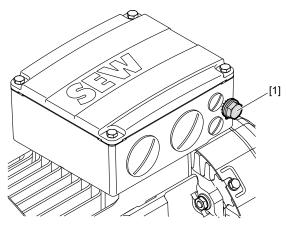
DR..71 - 132, DRN80 - 132S



8024328587

[1] LF grounding at the terminal box

DR..160 - 225, DRN132M - 225



8026938379

[1] LF grounding at the terminal box



5.6 Improving the grounding (EMC), HF grounding

For improved, low-impedance grounding at high frequencies, we recommend using the following connections: SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using corrosion-resistant connection elements.

HF-ground is not installed as standard.

The HF-ground option can be combined with LF grounding at the terminal box.

If you require LF grounding in addition to HF-ground, you can connect the conductor to the same point.

The HF-ground option can be ordered as follows:

- · Completely pre-installed at the factory, or as
- "Grounding terminal" kit for customer installation; part numbers listed in the following table.

| Motor size | Part number of "Grounding termi- nal" kit |
|-----------------------------|--|
| DR71S/M | 1363 3953 |
| DR80S/M, DRN80 | |
| DR90M/L, DRN90 | |
| DR100M, DRN100 | |
| DR100L - 132, DRN100 - 132S | 1363 3945 |
| with aluminum terminal box | |
| DR160 – 225, DRN132M – 225 | |
| with aluminum terminal box | |

INFORMATION

All parts of the kit are made from stainless steel.

INFORMATION

For further information regarding the grounding, refer to the SEW publication "Drive Engineering – Practical Implementation, EMC in Drive Engineering."

INFORMATION

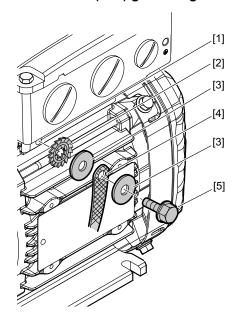
If 2 or more ground straps are used, you have to attach them with a longer screw. The specified tightening torques refer to a strap thickness of $t \le 3$ mm.



i

i

5.6.1 Sizes DR..71S/M, DR..80S/M and DRN80 with HF(+LF) grounding



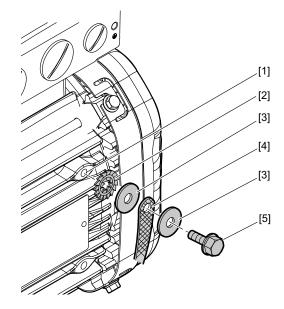
[4]

8026768011

- [1] Use of the pre-cast bore at the stator housing
- [2] Serrated lock washer
- [3] Washer 7093

- Ground strap (not included in the scope of delivery)
- [5] Self-tapping screw DIN 7500 M6 x 16, tightening torque 10 Nm (88.5 lb-in)

5.6.2 Sizes DR..90M/L, DRN90 with HF(+LF) grounding

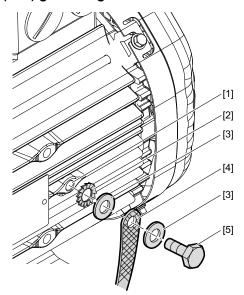


[4]

- [1] Use of the pre-cast bore at the stator housing
- [2] Serrated lock washer
- [3] Washer 7093

- Ground strap (not included in the scope of delivery)
- [5] Self-tapping screw DIN 7500 M6 x 16, tightening torque 10 Nm (88.5 lb-in)

5.6.3 Sizes DR..100M, DRN100 with HF(+LF) grounding

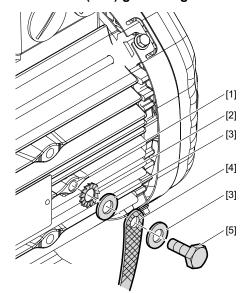


18014402064551947

- [1] Use of the pre-cast bore at the stator housing
- [2] Serrated lock washer
- [3] Washer 7093

- Ground strap (not included in the scope of delivery)
- [5] Self-tapping screw DIN 7500 M6 x 16, tightening torque 10 Nm (88.5 lb-in)

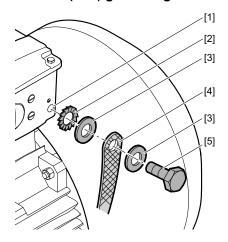
5.6.4 Sizes DR..100L - 132, DRN100 - 132S with HF(+LF) grounding



- [1] Use of tapped hole for lifting eyes
- [2] Serrated lock washer DIN 6798
- [3] Washer 7089 / 7090

- [4] Ground strap (not included in the scope of delivery)
- [5] Hex head screw ISO 4017 M8 x 18, tightening torque 10 Nm (88.5 lb-in)

5.6.5 Sizes DR..160 - 315, DRN132M - 315 with HF(+LF) grounding



- [1] Use of the tapped holes at the terminal box
- [2] Serrated lock washer DIN 6798
- [3] Washer 7089 / 7090
- [4] Ground strap (not included in the scope of delivery)
- Hex head screw ISO 4017 M8 x 18 (with aluminum terminal boxes of sizes DR..160 225, DRN132M 225), tightening torque 10 Nm (88.5 lb-in)
 - Hex head screw ISO 4017 M10 x 25 (with gray cast iron terminal boxes of sizes DR..160 225, DRN132M – 225), tightening torque 10 Nm (88.5 lb-in)
 - Hex head screw ISO 4017 M12 x 30 (terminal boxes of size DR../DRN250 315), tightening torque 15.5 Nm (137.2 lb-in)



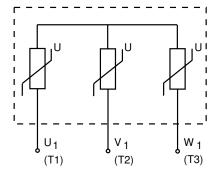
5.7 Special aspects in switching operation

When the motors are used in switching operation, possible interference of the switchgear must be excluded by ensuring suitable wiring. According to EN 60204 (electrical equipment of machines), motor windings must have interference suppression to protect the numerical or programmable logic controllers. As it is primarily switching operations that cause interference, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends installing protective circuit in the switching devices.

If the drive has been delivered with a suppressor circuit in the motor, you must observe the provided wiring diagram.

5.8 Special aspects of torque motors and low-speed motors

Due to the design of torque motors and low-speed motors, very high induction voltages may be generated when they are switched off. Consequently, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using the varistor circuit shown below for protection. The size of the varistors depends, among other factors, on the starting frequency – note the project planning.

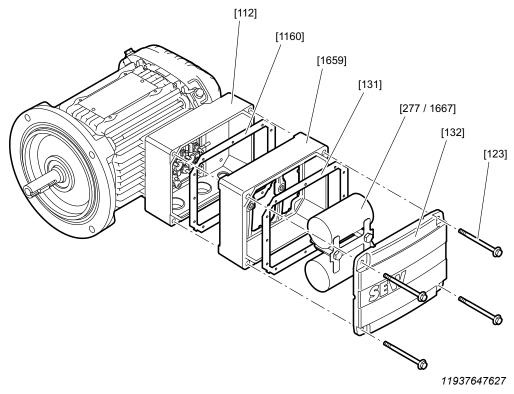




5.9 Special aspects of single-phase motors

Scope of delivery and motor design

DRK.. AC motors are delivered with installed running capacitor in the terminal box. Starting relay, centrifugal switch and start-up capacitor are not supplied.



| [112] | Terminal box | [277]/ [1667] | Capacitor |
|--------|---------------|------------------|--------------------|
| [1660] | Gasket | [132] | Terminal box cover |
| [1659] | Adapter piece | [123] | Screw |
| [131] | Gasket | | |

5.9.1 Connecting the single-phase motor



▲ WARNING

Electric shock due to charged capacitor.

Severe or fatal injuries

 After disconnection from the power supply, wait 5 seconds before opening the terminal box.

The DRK.. single-phase motor is delivered with one or two installed and connected running capacitors. The data specified in the chapter Technical Data ($\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$ 175) apply.

INFORMATION



If a running capacitor installed by SEW-EURODRIVE must be replaced, only use capacitors with the same technical data.

INFORMATION



A full-load start using only the running capacitors is not possible.

Parts which are not supplied must be ordered from specialist retailers and must be connected according to the corresponding instructions and wiring diagrams ($\rightarrow \blacksquare$ 198).

Proceed as follows during connection:

- Remove terminal box cover [132]
- Remove adapter piece [1659] with the running capacitors [277]/[1667]
- · Connection according to supplied wiring diagrams.

5.10 Ambient conditions during operation

5.10.1 Ambient temperature

The temperature range of -20 °C to +40 °C must be ensured unless specified otherwise on the nameplate. Motors approved for use in higher or lower ambient temperatures have specific designations on the nameplate.

5.10.2 Installation altitude

The rated data specified on the nameplate applies to an installation altitude of maximum 1000 m above sea level. Installation altitudes of more than 1000 m above sea level must be taken into account for project planning of motors and gearmotors.

5.10.3 Hazardous radiation

Motors must not be subjected to hazardous radiation (such as ionizing radiation). Consult SEW-EURODRIVE, if necessary.

5.10.4 Hazardous gases, vapors and dusts

The DR../DRN.. AC motors are equipped with gaskets that are suitable for the designated use.

If the motor is operated in environments with high environmental impact, such as increased ozone values, the DR../DRN.. motors can be optionally equipped with gaskets of a higher quality. If you have doubts regarding the stability of the gaskets in connection with the respective environmental impacts, consult SEW-EURODRIVE.

5.11 Notes regarding the connection of the motor

INFORMATION



It is essential to comply with the valid wiring diagram. Do not connect or start up the motor if this wiring diagram is missing. The applicable wiring diagrams are available from SEW-EURODRIVE free of charge.

INFORMATION



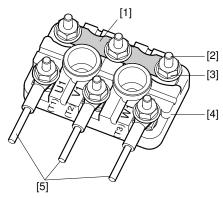
The terminal box must be free from foreign objects, dirt and humidity. Unused cable entry openings and the terminal box itself must be closed so they are dust and water-proof.

Observe the following points when connecting the motor:

- · Check cable cross section
- · Arrange terminal links correctly
- Screw on the connections and the PE conductor correctly
- Make sure that the connection cables are not cramped to avoid damage to the cable insulation.
- Observe air gaps, see chapter "Electrical connection"
- In the terminal box: Check winding connections and tighten them if necessary
- Perform the connection in accordance with the enclosed wiring diagram
- · Avoid protruding wire ends
- · Connect the motor according to the prescribed direction of rotation

5.12 Connecting the motor via terminal block

5.12.1 According to wiring diagram R13



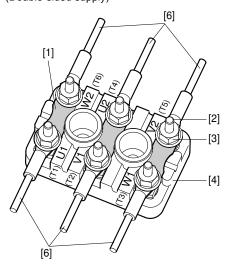
9007199493673739

Arrangement of terminal links for \triangle connection

Motor sizes DR..71 - 280, DRN80 - 280: (Single-sided supply)

[2] [3] [4] [5]

Motor sizes DR../DRN250 - 315: (Double-sided supply)



9007199734852747

- [1] Terminal link
- [2] Terminal stud [3] Flange nut

- [4] Terminal board
- [5] Customer connection
- [6] Customer connection with split connection cable

INFORMATION

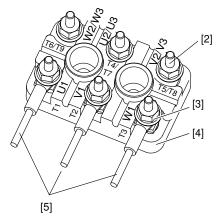


For DR../DRN250 - 315 motors, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends a double-sided supply for load currents higher than

- M12: 250 A
- M16: 315 A

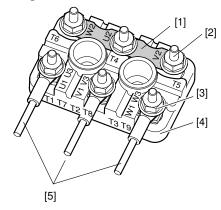


5.12.2 According to wiring diagram R76



2319075083

Arrangement of terminal links for 人人 connection



2336359819

- [1] Terminal link
- [2] Terminal stud
- [3] Flange nut

[4] Terminal board[5] Customer connection

INFORMATION



Three winding lead ends must be rewired to change from high to low voltage:

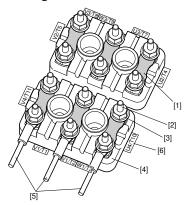
The lines designated U3 (T7), V3 (T8) and W3 (T9) must be reconnected.

- U3 (T7) from U2 (T4) to U1 (T1)
- V3 (T8) from V2 (T5) to V1 (T2)
- W3 (T9) from W2 (T6) to W1 (T3)
- → Changing from low to high voltage is carried out in reverse order. In both cases, the customer connection is made to U1 (T1), V1 (T2) and W1 (T3). You can change the direction of rotation by interchanging 2 supply cables.



5.12.3 According to wiring diagram R72

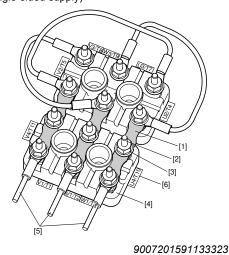
Arrangement of terminal links for \triangle connection



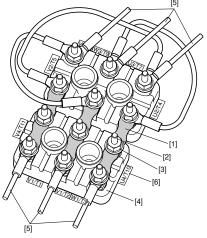
9007201573814155

Arrangement of terminal links for $\triangle \triangle$ connection

Motor sizes DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280: (Single-sided supply)



Motor sizes DR../DRN250 – 315: (Double-sided supply)



8902602891

- [1] Terminal link
- [2] Terminal stud
- [3] Flange nut

- [4] Terminal board
- [5] Customer connection [6] Wiring designation plate

INFORMATION



For DR../DRN250 - 315 motors, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends a double-sided supply for load currents higher than $\,$

M10: 160 A

5.12.4 Connection variants via terminal block

The motors are supplied and connected in different ways depending on the electrical design. Arrange the cables and terminal links as shown in the wiring diagram and screw them on firmly. Observe the tightening torques specified in the following tables.

| | | | * | 71 – 100, DRN80 – 1 | 100: | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------|
| Terminal stud | Tightening torque of hex nut | Connection | Design | Connection type | Scope of delivery | PE connecting screw | PE design |
| Ø | | Cross sec- tion | | | | Ø | |
| M4 | 1.6 Nm (14.2 lb-in) | ≤ 1.5 mm ² (AWG 16) | 1a | Solid wire Conductor end sleeve | Pre-assembled ter- minal links | M5 | 4 |
| | | ≤ 6 mm ² (AWG 10) | 1b | Ring cable lug | Pre-assembled ter- minal links | | |
| | | ≤ 6 mm ² (AWG 10) | 2 | Ring cable lug | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | | |
| M5 | 2.0 Nm (17.7 lb-in) | ≤ 2.5 mm² (AWG 14) | 1a | Solid wire Conductor end sleeve | Pre-assembled ter- minal links | | |
| | | ≤ 16 mm ² (AWG 6) | 1b | Ring cable lug | Pre-assembled ter- minal links | | |
| | | ≤ 16 mm² (AWG 6) | 2 | Ring cable lug | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | | |
| M6 | 3.0 Nm (26.5 lb-in) | ≤ 35 mm² (AWG 2) | 3 | Ring cable lug | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | | |

| | Motor sizes DR112 - 132, DRN112 - 132S | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Terminal stud | Tightening torque of hex nut | Connection at customer site | Design | Connection type | Scope of delivery | PE connecting screw | PE design | | |
| Ø | | Cross sec- tion | | | | Ø | | | |
| M5 | 2.0 Nm (17.7 lb-in) | ≤ 2.5 mm ² (AWG 14) | 1a | Solid wire Conductor end sleeve | Pre-assembled ter- minal links | M5 | 4 | | |
| | | ≤ 16 mm ² (AWG 6) | 1b | Ring cable lug | Pre-assembled ter- minal links | | | | |
| | | ≤ 16 mm ² (AWG 6) | 2 | Ring cable lug | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | | | | |
| M6 | 3.0 Nm (26.5 lb-in) | ≤ 35 mm ² (AWG 2) | 3 | Ring cable lug | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | | | | |

| | Motor sizes DR160, DRN132M/L | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|---|------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Terminal stud of hex nut Connection at custom site | | | Design | Connection type | Scope of delivery | PE terminal stud | PE design | | |
| Ø | | Cross sec- tion | | | | Ø | | | |
| M6 | | ≤ 35 mm ² (AWG 2) | 3 | | Small connection accessories en- closed in bag | M8 | 5 | | |
| M8 | | ≤ 70 mm ² (AWG 2/0) | 3 | | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | M10 | 5 | | |

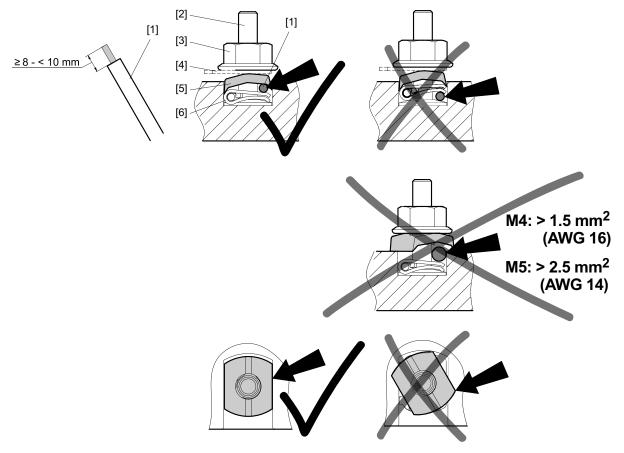
| Motor sizes DR180 - 225, DRN160 - 225 | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|---|---------------------|-----------|
| Terminal stud | Tightening torque of hex nut | Connection at customer site | Design | Connection type | Scope of delivery | PE terminal stud | PE design |
| Ø | | Cross sec- tion | | | | Ø | |
| М8 | 6.0 Nm (88.5 lb-in) | ≤ 70_mm ² (AWG 3/0) | 3 | J9 | Small connection accessories en- closed in bag | M8 | 5 |
| M10 | 10 Nm (88.5 lb-in) | ≤ 95 mm ² (AWG 3/0) | 3 | | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | M10 | 5 |
| M12 | 15.5 Nm (137.2 lb-in) | ≤ 95 mm² (AWG 3/0) | 3 | | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | M10 | 5 |

| Motor size DR/DRN250 - 280 | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------|------------------|--|---------------------|-----------|
| Terminal stud | Tightening torque of hex nut | Connection at customer site | Design | Connection type | Scope of delivery | PE terminal stud | PE design |
| Ø | | Cross sec- tion | | | | Ø | |
| M10 | | ≤ 95 mm ² (AWG 3/0) | 3 | l mig talant rag | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | M12 | 5 |
| M12 | | ≤ 95 mm ² (AWG 3/0) | 3 | 3 44 4 43 | Small connection accessories enclosed in bag | M12 | 5 |

| Motor size DR/DRN315 | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|--|--------|-----------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|-----------|
| Terminal stud | Tightening torque of hex nut | Connection at customer site | Design | Connection type | Scope of delivery | PE terminal stud | PE design |
| Ø | | Cross sec- tion | | | | Ø | |
| M12 | 15.5 Nm (137.2 lb-in) | ≤ 95 mm ² (AWG 3/0) | 3 | | Connection parts pre-assembled | M12 | 5 |
| M16 | 30 Nm (265.5 lb-in) | ≤ 120 mm ² (AWG 4/0) | | | | | |

The designs in bold print apply to S1 operation for the standard voltages and standard frequencies according to the data in the catalog. Other variants may have different connections, for example, different terminal stud diameters and/or a different scope of delivery.

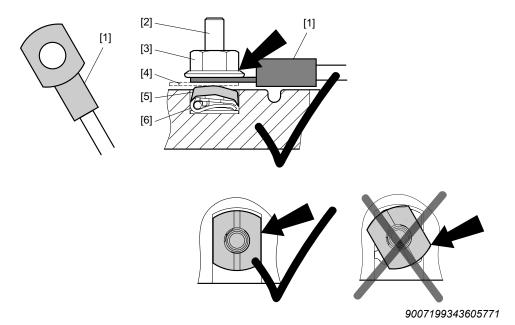
Variant 1a:



- [1] External connection
- [2] Terminal stud
- [3] Flange nut

- [4] Terminal link
- [5] Terminal washer
- [6] Winding connection with Stocko connection terminal

Variant 1b:



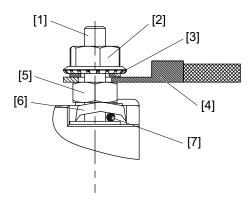
[1] External connection with ring cable lug, ac- [4] cording to DIN 46237 or DIN 46234, for example

Terminal link

- [2] Terminal stud
- [3] Flange nut

- Terminal washer
- [6] Winding connection with Stocko connection terminal

Variant 2



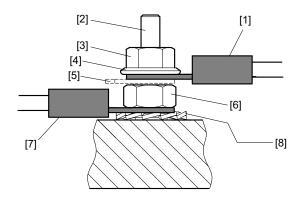
[5]

9007199440180363

| [1] | Terminal board | [5] | Bottom nut |
|-----|----------------|-----|--------------------|
| [2] | Flange nut | [6] | Terminal washer |
| [3] | Terminal link | [7] | Winding connection |

[4] External connection with ring cable lug, according to DIN 46237 or DIN 46234, for example

Variant 3



199641099

- [1] External connection with ring cable lug, ac- [5] cording to DIN 46237 or DIN 46234, for example
- Terminal link

[2] Terminal stud

Washer

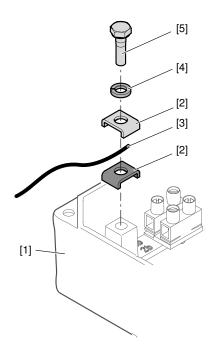
[6] Bottom nut[7] Winding connection with ring cable lug

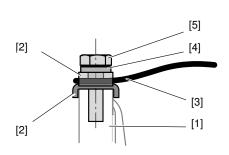
[3] Upper nut

[4]

[8] Serrated lock washer

Variant 4

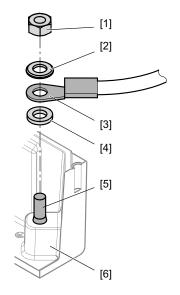


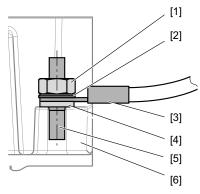


- [1] Terminal box
- [2] Terminal clip
- [3] PE conductor

- [4] Lock washer
- [5] Hex head screw

Variant 5



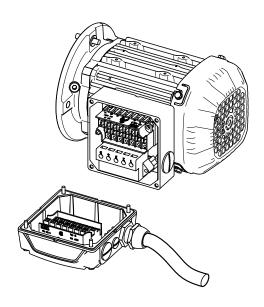


1139608587

- [1] Hex nut
- [2] Washer
- [3] PE conductor on cable lug
- [4] Serrated lock washer
- [5] Stud
- [6] Terminal box

5.13 Connecting the motor plug connector

5.13.1 IS plug connector



1009070219

The lower part of the IS plug connector is completely wired ex factory including the additional feature such as brake rectifier. The IS plug connector top is included in the scope of delivery and must be connected according to the specifications in the wiring diagram.

A WARNING



No grounding due to incorrect installation.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- It is essential to comply with the safety notes in chapter 2 during installation.
- Tighten the retaining screws of the IS plug connector properly with 2 Nm (17.7 lb-in) as these screws also act as protective earth contacts.

The IS plug connector has CSA approval up to 600 V. Note for application according to CSA regulations: Tighten the M3 terminal screws to a torque of 0.5 Nm (4.4 lb-in). See the following table for American Wire Gauge (AWG) cable cross sections.

Cable cross section

Make sure the type of line corresponds to the applicable regulations. The rated currents are specified on the nameplate. The cable cross sections that can be used are listed in the following table.

| | With variable ter- | Link cable | Double assignment |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| terminal link | minal link | | (motor and brake/SR) |
| 0.25 – 4.0 mm ² | 0.25 – 2.5 mm ² | max. 1.5 mm ² | max. 1 x 2.5 and 1 x 1.5 mm ² |
| AWG 24 – 12 | AWG 24 – 14 | max. AWG 16 | max. 1 x AWG 14 and 1 x AWG 16 |



Wiring the upper section of the plug connector

- · Loosen the housing cover screws:
 - Remove the housing cover
- Loosen the screws from the upper section of the plug connection:
 - Remove upper connector section from the cover
- Strip the insulation off the connection cable:
 - Strip off about 9 mm of insulation
- · Pass the cable through the cable gland

Wiring up as shown in wiring diagram R83

- · Connect the lines as shown in the wiring diagram:
 - Tighten the clamping screws carefully.

Wiring up as shown in wiring diagram R81

For $\bot I \triangle$ startup:

- Connect with 6 lines:
 - Tighten the clamping screws carefully.
 - Motor contactors in the control cabinet

For \bot or \triangle operation:

- Connect as shown in the wiring diagram
- Install the variable terminal link as shown in the following figures according to the required motor operation (\bot or \triangle).



798606859

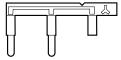


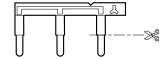
798608523

Brake control system BSR - preparing the variable terminal link

For \perp operation:

On the \perp side of the variable terminal link as shown in the following figure: Remove only the bare metal pin of the marked prong horizontally – touch guard!

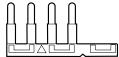


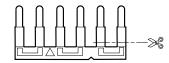


798779147

For \triangle operation:

On the \triangle side of the variable terminal link as shown in the following figure: Completely remove two prongs horizontally.





798777483

Wiring according to the R81 wiring diagram for \bot or \triangle operation with double terminal assignment

- · At terminal for double assignment:
 - Connect the link cable
- · When operation is as required:
 - Insert the link cable in the variable terminal link
- · Installing the variable terminal link
- At terminal for double assignment:
 - Connect the motor lead above the variable terminal link
- Connect the other lines as shown in the wiring diagram



798780811



Installing the plug connector

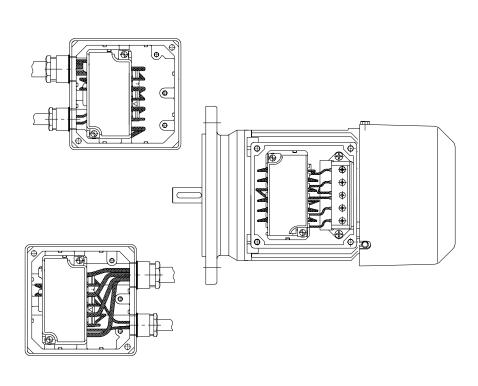
The housing cover of the IS plug connector can be screwed onto the lower housing part depending on the required position of the cable lead. The upper section of the plug connector shown in the following figure must first be installed in the housing cover so it will match the position of the lower section of the plug connector:

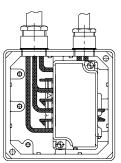
- Define the required mounting position
- Install the upper section of the plug connector into the housing cover in accordance with the mounting position
- Close the plug connector
- · Tighten the cable gland

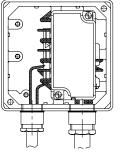


798978827

Mounting position of the upper section of the plug connector in the housing cover

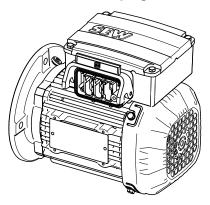


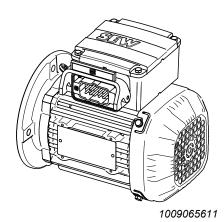




798785163

5.13.2 AB.., AD.., AM.., AK.., AC.., AS.. plug connectors





The installed AB.., AD.., AM.., AK.., AC.. and AS plug connector systems are based on the plug connector systems made by Harting.

- AB.., AD.., AM.., AK.. Han Modular®
- AC.., AS.. Han 10E / 10ES

The connectors are located at the side of the terminal box. They are locked either using two clamps or one clamp on the terminal box.

UL approval has been granted for the plug connectors.

The mating connector (sleeve housing) with socket contacts is not included in the scope of delivery.

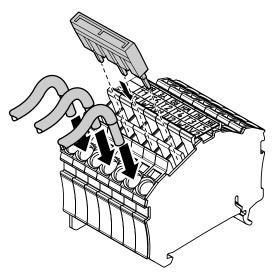
The degree of protection is only applied when the mating connector is mounted and locked.

5.14 Connecting the motor via terminal strip

5.14.1 KCC terminal strip

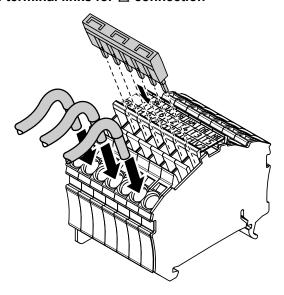
- Perform the connection in accordance with the enclosed wiring diagram
- Check the maximum cable cross section:
 - 4 mm² (AWG 12) rigid
 - 4 mm² (AWG 12) flexible
 - 2.5 mm² (AWG 14) flexible with conductor end sleeve
- In the terminal box: Check winding connections and tighten them if necessary
- Strip 10 12 mm of insulation

Arrangement of terminal links for 人 connection



18014399506064139

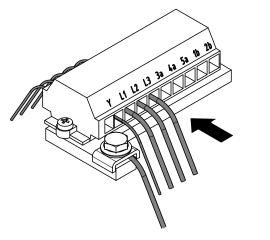
Arrangement of terminal links for \triangle connection

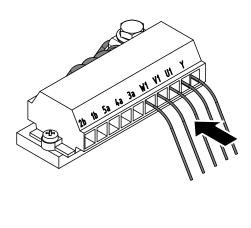


18014399506066059

5.14.2 KC1 terminal strip

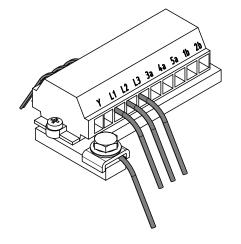
- Perform the connection in accordance with the enclosed wiring diagram
- · Check the maximum cable cross section:
 - 2.5 mm² (AWG 14) rigid
 - 2.5 mm² (AWG 14) flexible
 - 1.5 mm² (AWG 16) flexible with conductor end sleeve
- Strip 8 9 mm of insulation

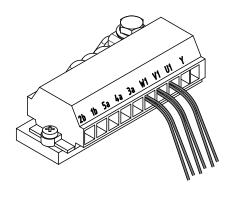




9007200257397387

Arrangement of terminal links for \triangle connection





9007200257399307

5.15 Connecting the brake

The brake is released electrically. The brake is applied mechanically when the voltage is switched off.

A WARNING



Risk of crushing if the hoist falls.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Comply with the applicable regulations issued by the relevant employer's liability insurance association regarding phase failure protection and the associated circuit/circuit modification.
- · Connect the brake according to the provided wiring diagram.
- In view of the DC voltage to be switched and the high level of current load, it is essential to use either special brake contactors or AC contactors with contacts in utilization category AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1.

5.15.1 Connecting the brake control

The DC disk brake is powered by a brake control system with protection circuit. It is located in the terminal box/IS lower part or must be installed in the control cabinet.

- Check the cable cross sections braking currents (see chapter Technical data (→

 150))
- Connect the brake control according to the provided wiring diagram
- For motors in thermal class 180 (H), the brake rectifier and brake control systems
 are usually installed in the control cabinet. If you have ordered a brakemotor with
 insulating plate, it will be delivered with the terminal box isolated thermally from the
 brakemotor. In this case, the brake rectifier and brake control can be installed in
 the terminal box. The insulating plate increases the height of the terminal box by
 9 mm.

5.15.2 Connecting the DUB diagnostics unit

Connect the diagnostics unit as shown in the wiring connection diagram(s) provided with the motor. The maximum permitted connection voltage is AC 250 V with a maximum current of 6 A. With low voltage the maximum voltage is AC 24 V or DC 24 V with max. 0.1 A. A subsequent change to low voltage is not permitted.

| Function monitoring | Wear monitoring | Function and wear monitoring |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| [1] BK [2] BN1 BU1 1145889675 | [1] BK BK [2] BN1 1145887755 | [1] BK [3] BN1 BU1 BN2 BN2 BU2 1145885835 |
| [1] Brake[2] MicroswitchMP321-1MS | [1] Brake [2] Microswitch MP321-1MS | [1] Brake[2] MicroswitchMP321-1MS[3] Function monitoring[4] Wear monitoring |

5.16 Optional equipment

Connect the optional equipment as shown in the wiring diagrams provided with the motor. **Do not connect or start up any optional equipment if the wiring diagram is missing.** You can obtain the valid wiring diagrams free of charge from SEW-EURODRIVE.

5.16.1 Temperature sensor /TF



NOTICE

Damage of the temperature sensor due to excessive heat.

Possible damage to the drive system.

Do not apply voltages > 30 V to the TF temperature sensor.

The PTC thermistors comply with DIN 44082.

Resistance measurement (measuring instrument with V ≤ 2.5 V or I < 1 mA):

• Standard measured values: $20 - 500 \Omega$, hot resistance > 4000 Ω

When using the temperature sensor for thermal monitoring, the evaluation function must be activated to maintain reliable isolation of the temperature sensor circuit. If the temperature reaches an excessive level, the thermal protection function must be brought into effect immediately.

If there is a 2nd terminal box for the TF temperature sensor, this is where you must connect the temperature sensor.

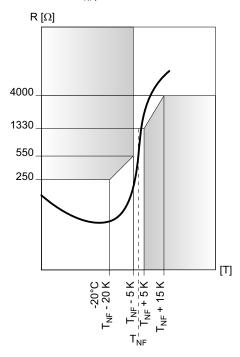
Observe the provided wiring diagram for the connection of the TF temperature sensor. If the wiring diagram is missing, you can obtain it from SEW-EURODRIVE free of charge.

INFORMATION



The temperature sensor TF may not be subjected to voltages > 30 V.

The figure below shows the characteristic curve of the TF in relation to the nominal response temperature (referred to as T_{NF}).



5470153483

5.16.2 TH winding thermostats

The thermostats are connected in series and open when the permitted winding temperature is exceeded. They can be connected in the drive monitoring loop.

| | V _{AC} | V | DC |
|--|-----------------|-----|-----|
| Voltage U in V | 250 | 60 | 24 |
| Current (cos φ = 1.0) in A | 2.5 | 1.0 | 1.6 |
| Current (cos ϕ = 0.6) in A | 1.6 | | |
| Contact resistance max. 1 Ω at DC 5 V / 1 mA | | | |

5.16.3 /KY temperature sensor (KTY84 – 130)

NOTICE

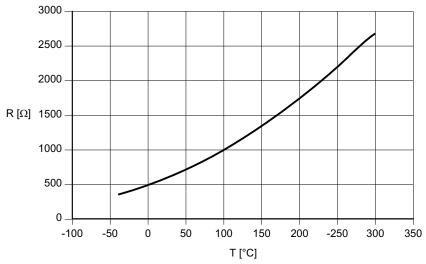


Excessive self-heating of the temperature sensor can damage the insulation of the temperature sensor and the motor winding.

Possible damage to the drive system.

- Avoid currents > 4 mA in the circuit of the KTY.
- Observe the correct connection of KTY to ensure correct evaluation of the temperature sensor. Ensure correct polarity.

The characteristic curve in the following figure shows the resistance curve subject to the motor temperature with a measuring current of 2 mA and correct pole connection.



1140975115

| Technical data | KTY84 – 130 | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Connection | Red (+) | |
| | Blue (-) | |
| Total resistance at 20 – 25°C | 540 Ω < R < 640 Ω | |
| Test current | < 3 mA | |

Temperature sensor /PT (PT100) 5.16.4



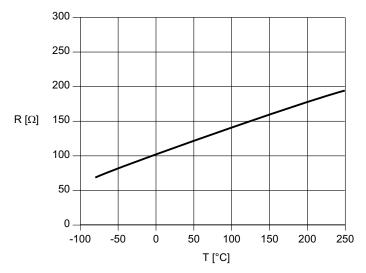
NOTICE

Excessive self-heating of the temperature sensor can damage the insulation of the temperature sensor and the motor winding.

Possible damage to the drive system.

- Avoid currents > 4 mA in the circuit of the PT100.
- Observe the correct connection of PT100 to ensure correct evaluation of the temperature sensor. Ensure correct polarity.

The characteristic curve in the following figure shows the resistance curve subject to the motor temperature.



1145838347

| Technical data | PT100 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Connection | Red/white |
| Resistance at 20 – 25°C per PT100 | 107 Ω < R < 110 Ω |
| Test current | < 3 mA |

5.16.5 V forced cooling fan

- · Connection in separate terminal box
- Max. connection cross section 3 × 1.5 mm² (3 × AWG 15)
- Cable gland M16 × 1.5

| Motor size | Operating mode/connec- | Frequency | Voltage |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | tion | Hz | V |
| DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | 1 ~ AC¹¹(△) | 50 | 100 – 127 |
| DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | 3~AC 人 | 50 | 175 – 220 |
| DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | 3 ~ AC △ | 50 | 100 – 127 |
| DR71 – 180, DRN80 – 180 | 1 ~ AC¹) (△) | 50 | 230 – 277 |
| DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 | 3~AC 人 | 50 | 346 – 500 |
| DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 | 3 ~ AC △ | 50 | 200 – 290 |

¹⁾ Steinmetz circuit

| Motor size | Operating mode/connection | Frequency Hz | Voltage V |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | 1 ~ AC¹¹(△) | 60 | 100 – 135 |
| DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | 3~AC 人 | 60 | 175 – 230 |
| DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | 3 ~ AC △ | 60 | 100 – 135 |
| DR71 – 180, DRN80 – 180 | 1 ~ AC¹) (△) | 60 | 230 – 277 |
| DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 | 3~AC 人 | 60 | 380 – 575 |
| DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 | 3 ~ AC △ | 60 | 220 – 330 |

¹⁾ Steinmetz circuit

| Motor size | Operating mode/connection | Voltage V |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--------------|
| DR71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S | DC 24 V | 24 |

INFORMATION



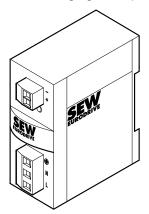
For information on how to connect the V forced cooling fan, refer to the wiring diagram (\rightarrow $\$ 196).

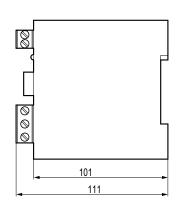


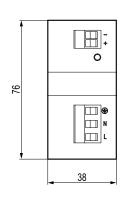
5.16.6 UWU52A switched-mode power supply

The forced cooling fan type V for DC 24 V includes the UWU52A switched-mode power supply, if you have ordered it. It can be ordered using the part number from SEW-EURODRIVE even after the order has been placed.

The following figure depicts the UWU52A switched-mode power supply:







576533259

Input: AC 110 – 240 V; 1.04 – 0.61 A; 50/60 Hz

DC 110 - 300 V; 0.65 - 0.23 A

Output: DC 24 V; 2.5 A (40 °C)

DC 24 V; 2.0 A (55 °C)

Connection: Screw terminals 1.5 – 2.5 mm², separable

Degree of protec- IP20; attachment to EN 60715 TH35 mounting rail in the control cabi-

tion: ne

net

Part number: 0188 1817

5.16.7 Overview of mount-on encoders

Refer to the wiring connection diagrams on information on how to connect add-on encoders:

| Encod- | Motor size | Encoder | Mounting | Supply | Signal | Wiring dia- |
|--------|---------------------------|------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| ers | | type | type | in V _{DC} | | gram |
| ES7S | DR71 – 132 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- | | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos | 68180xx08 |
| | DRN80 - 132S | | tered | | | |
| ES7R | DR71 – 132 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- | 7 – 30 | TTL (RS-422) | 68179xx08 |
| | DRN80 – 132S | | tered | | | |
| ES7C | DR71 – 132 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- | 4.5 - 30 | HTL / TTL (RS-422) | 68 179xx08 |
| | DRN80 – 132S | | tered | | | |
| AS7W | DR71 – 132 | Absolute val- | Shaft-cen- | 7 – 30 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos | 68181xx08 |
| | DRN80 – 132S | ue | tered | | | |
| AS7Y | DR71 – 132 | Absolute val- | Shaft-cen- | 7 – 30 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos + SSI | 68182xx07 |
| | DRN80 – 132S | ue | tered | | | |
| EG7S | DR160 – 280 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- | 7 – 30 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos | 68180xx08 |
| | DRN132M – 280 | | tered | | | |
| EG7R | DR160 – 280 | Incremental | tal Shaft-cen- tered | 7 – 30 | TTL (RS-422) | 68179xx08 |
| | DRN132M – 280 | | | | | |
| EG7C | DR160 – 280 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- tered | 4.5 – 30 | HTL / TTL (RS-422) | 68179 xx08 |
| | DRN132M – 280 | | | | | |
| AG7W | DR160 – 280 | Absolute val- | osolute val- ue Shaft-cen- tered | 7 – 30 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos | 68181xx08 |
| | DRN132M – 280 | ue | | | | |
| AG7Y | DR160 – 280 | Absolute val- | Shaft-cen- tered | 7 – 30 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos + SSI | 68182xx07 |
| | DRN132M – 280 | ue | | | | |
| EH7S | DR315 | Incremental Shaft-cen- | 10 – 30 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos | 08511xx08 | |
| | DRN315 | | tered | | | |
| EH7C | DR315 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- | 10 – 30 | HTL | 08511xx08 |
| | DRN315 | | tered | | | |
| EH7R | DR315 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- | 10 – 30 | TTL (RS-422) | 08511xx08 |
| | DRN315 | | tered | | | |
| EH7T | DR315 | Incremental | Shaft-cen- | 5 | TTL (RS-422) | 08511xx08 |
| | DRN315 | | tered | | | |
| AH7Y | DR315 | Absolute val- | Shaft-cen- | 9 – 30 | TTL (RS-422) +SSI | 08259xx07 |
| | DRN315 | ue | tered | | | |
| AV1H | DR160 – 280 | Absolute val- Flange | Absolute value Flange 7 – 12 centered | 7 – 12 | Hiperface® / 1 V _{ss} | _ |
| | DRN132M - 280 | ue | | sin/cos | | |
| AV1Y | DR160 – 280 | Absolute val- | | 10 – 30 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos + SSI | _ |
| | DRN132M – 280 ue centered | | | | | |

| Encod- ers | Motor size | Encoder type | Mounting type | Supply in V _{DC} | Signal | Wiring dia- gram |
|---------------|------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| EV2C | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | Incremental | Flange centered | 9 – 26 | HTL | _ |
| EV2S | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | Incremental | Flange centered | 9 – 26 | 1 V _{ss} sin/cos | _ |
| EV2R | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | Incremental | Flange centered | 9 – 26 | TTL (RS 422) | _ |
| EV2T | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | Incremental | Flange centered | 5 | TTL (RS 422) | _ |

INFORMATION



- Maximum oscillation load for encoders ≤ 10 g ≈ 100 m/s² (10 Hz to 2 kHz)
- Shock resistance = $100 \text{ g} \approx 1000 \text{ m/s}^2 \text{ for DR}..71 132, DRN80 132S motors$
- Shock resistance = 200 g \approx 2000 m/s² for DR..160 315, DRN132M 315 motors

5.16.8 Overview of built-in encoders and visual feedback

INFORMATION



For information on how to connect the built-in encoder, refer to the wiring diagram.

- · Observe chapter "Wiring diagrams" for connection via terminal strip.
- Observe the enclosed wiring diagram for connection via M12 connectors.

| Encoders | Motor size | Supply in V _{pc} | Signals |
|----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| EI71 B ¹⁾ | DR71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S | 9 – 30 | HTL 1 period/revolu- tion |
| EI72 B ¹⁾ | | | HTL 2 periods/revolution |
| EI76 B ¹⁾ | | | HTL 6 periods/revolution |
| EI7C B ¹⁾ | | | HTL 24 periods/revo- lution |

¹⁾ B after the type designation mark indicates the unit generation of the encoder in the documentation. It is not indicated on the nameplate.



El7. B - visual feedback

The EI7.B encoders use 2 bi-colored LEDs (red + green each) for visual feedback on the operating state.

LED H1 (at cable output of the encoder) - status and errors

The green LED indicates the status or the configuration of the encoder. It flashes. The flashing frequency indicates the set number of periods.

| LED H1 green | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Frequency | Status/configuration | |
| LED off | Encoder without voltage or faulty | |
| 0.6 Hz | EI71 (1 period per revolution) | |
| 1.2 Hz | EI71 (2 periods per revolution) | |
| 3 Hz | EI76 (6 periods per revolution) | |
| 15 Hz | EI7C (24 periods per revolution) | |
| LED lit continuously | Encoder defective | |

The red LED is lit when the encoder detects an error.

| LED H1 red | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Flash code | Meaning | | |
| 10 s with 1 Hz and 2 s continuous | No valid number of periods can be set | | |
| Other | Output driver signals a fault (e.g. short circuit or overtemperature) | | |

The H2 LED display gives visual feedback on the signal track status.

| LED color | Track A | Track B | Track A | Track B |
|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Orange (green and red) | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Red | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |
| Green | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Off | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

5.16.9 Installation notes for encoders

When connecting the encoders to the inverters, observe the provided wiring diagrams and the information in these operating instructions as well as the operating instructions/wiring diagrams of the respective inverter and the operating instructions/wiring diagrams provided with the non-SEW encoder if applicable.

Proceed according to chapter "Motor and brake maintenance" to connect the encoders mechanically. Observe the following notes:

- · Maximum line length (inverter to encoder):
 - 100 m with a capacitance per unit length ≤ conductor shield ≤ 110 nF/km
 - 100 m with a capacitance per unit length ≤ conductor conductor ≤ 85 nF/km
- Core cross section: 0.20 0.5 mm² (AWG 24 20); recommendation ≥ 0.25 mm²
- Use shielded cable with twisted pair conductors and apply shield over large area on both ends:
 - In the cable gland of the encoder connection cover or in the encoder plug
 - To the inverter on the electronics shield clamp and to the housing of the D-sub connector
- Install the encoder cables separately from the power cables, keeping a distance of at least 200 mm.
- Compare the operating voltage with the permitted operating voltage range on the encoder nameplate. Deviations in the operating voltage may overheat and damage the encoder.
- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using stabilized voltage sources and isolated supply systems for encoders or other sensor assemblies and active assemblies such as switches and light barriers.
- Supplies with voltage transients and interferences higher than the supply voltage U_R are not permitted.
- Observe the clamping area of 5 to 10 mm of the cable gland of the connection cover. If you use cables with a different cross section, you have to replace the provided cable gland with another EMC-compatible cable gland.
- The cable glands for the cable entry must meet the following conditions:
 - Cramping area is suitable for the respective cable
 - The IP degree of protection of the encoder connection is at least as high as the IP degree of protection of the actual encoder
 - The cable is suitable for the respective ambient temperature range.
- Check the flawless state and the proper seat of the connection cover gasket.
- Tighten the screws of the connection cover with a tightening torque of 2 Nm (17.7 lb-in).



21258996/EN - 11/2014

5.16.10 Anti-condensation heating

To protect a shutdown motor from freezing up (rotor blockage) or condensation inside the motor, it can be equipped with an optional anti-condensation heating. The anti-condensation heating consists of strip heaters that are integrated in the winding head and supplied with voltage when the motor is switched off. The motor is heated by the current flowing through the strip heaters.

The strip heaters are controlled according to the following principle:

Motor switched off → anti-condensation heating activated

Motor switched on \rightarrow anti-condensation heating deactivated

Observe the permitted voltage according to the nameplate and the enclosed terminal assignment diagram.



6 Startup

i

INFORMATION

- Observe the safety notes in chapter 2 during installation.
- In case of problems, refer to the chapter "Malfunctions" (→

 176).

If the motor includes safety-rated components, observe the following safety note:

<u>^</u>

A WARNING

Disabling functional safety devices.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified specialists are allowed to carry out work on functional safety components.
- Any work on functional safety components must be carried out strictly in accordance with the specifications in the operating instructions at hand and the respective addendum to the operating instructions. Otherwise, the right to claim under warranty will become invalid.



▲ WARNING

Risk of injury due to electric shock.

Severe or fatal injuries!

- · Note the following information.
- Use switch contacts in utilization category AC-3 according to EN 60947-4-1 for switching the motor.
- When motors are powered by inverters, you must adhere to the wiring instructions issued by the inverter manufacturer.
- · Observe the operating instructions of the inverter.



A CAUTION

The surface temperatures on the drive can be very high during operation.

Danger of burns

Let motor cool down before beginning work.



NOTICE

Limit the maximum speed at the inverter. For information on the procedure, refer to the documentation of the inverter.



NOTICE

The maximum limit torque (M_{pk}) and the maximum current (I_{max}) may not be exceeded, not even for acceleration.

Possible damage to property.

Limit the maximum current at the inverter.



INFORMATION



When using the DR..250/280 or DRN250 - 280 AC motor with the BE brake and an encoder, note the following:

- The brake must be used as a holding brake only.
- The brake may only be applied when the speed is ≤ 20 rpm. For higher speeds, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.
- Emergency switching off from a higher motor speed is allowed.

6.1 Before startup

Before startup, make sure that:

- · The drive is undamaged and not blocked
- · Any transport locks have been removed
- All connections have been made properly
- The direction of rotation of the motor/gearmotor is correct
 - Motor rotating clockwise: U, V, W (T1, T2, T3) to L1, L2, L3
- All protective covers have been properly installed
- All motor protection equipment is active and set for the rated motor current
- · There are no other sources of danger
- · The lockable manual brake release is permitted
- · Loose elements like keys are appropriatly secured

6.2 Motors with reinforced bearing



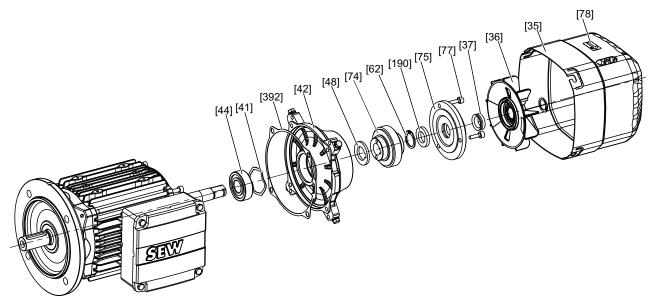
NOTICE

Motors with a reinforced bearing must not be operated without an overhung load. Otherwise you risk damaging the bearings.

6

6.3 Altering the blocking direction on motors with a backstop

6.3.1 Basic structure of DR..71 - 80, DRN80 with backstop



9007200397599243

[35] Fan guard

[36] Fan

[37] Sealing ring

[41] Cup spring

[35] Fan guard

[37] Sealing ring [48] Spacing ring

[36] Fan

[42] Backstop endshield

[44] Deep grooved ball bearing

[48] Spacing ring

[62] Retaining ring

[74] Sprag ring, complete

[75] Sealing flange

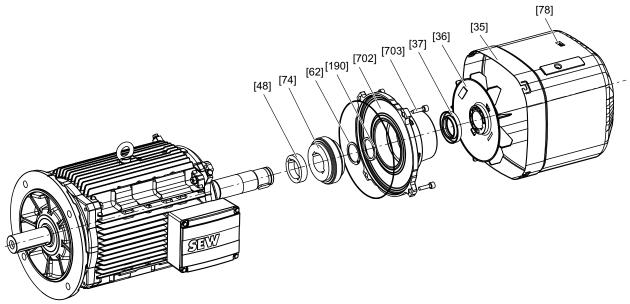
[77] Screw

[78] Label

[190] Felt ring

[392] Gasket

6.3.2 Basic structure of DR..90 – 315, DRN90 – 315 with backstop



9007200397597323

[62] Retaining ring

[74] Sprag ring, complete

[78] Label

[190] Felt ring

[702] Backstop housing, complete

[703] Cap screw

6.3.3 Changing the blocking direction

A backstop is used to block/preclude a direction of rotation of the motor. The direction of rotation is indicated by an arrow on the fan guard of the motor or on the gearmotor housing.

Observe the direction of rotation of the end shaft and the number of stages when you mount the motor to the gear unit. Do not start up the motor in blocking direction (ensure correct connection of power supply with motor). For inspection purposes, you can operate the backstop one time with half the motor voltage in the blocking direction:

A WARNING



Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before starting work, isolate the motor and, if installed, the forced cooling fan from the power supply.
- Safeguard against accidental startup.
- · Carefully observe the following steps!

Proceed as follows to change the blocking direction:

- Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
- 2. Remove flange cover or fan guard [35]
- For the DR..71 80, DRN80: Remove the sealing flange [75].
 For the DR../DRN90 315: Completely remove the backstop housing [702].
- 4. Loosen the retaining ring [62].
- 5. Remove the sprag ring [74] via screws in the forcing threads or using a puller.
- 6. Spacing ring [48], if provided, remains installed.
- 7. Turn around the sprag ring [74], check the old grease and replace according to the specifications below and reinstall the sprag ring.
- 8. Install retaining ring [62].
- 9. For the DR..71 80, DRN80: Apply Hylomar to cover sealing flange [75] and install it. Replace felt ring [190] and sealing ring [37], if required.

For the DR../DRN90 – 315: Replace seal [901], felt ring [190] and sealing ring [37], if required, and install the backstop housing [702].

- 10. Reinstall the removed parts.
- 11. Replace the label indicating the direction of rotation.



Lubricating the backstop

The backstop is greased at the factory with the corrosion protection low-viscosity grease Mobil LBZ. If you want to use another grease, make sure it complies with NLGI class 00/000 with a base oil viscosity of 42 mm²/s at 40°C on a lithium saponified and mineral oil base. The application temperature range is from -50°C to +90°C. See the following table for the amount of grease required:

| DR motor type | 71 | 80 | 90/100 | 112/132 | 160 | 180 | 200/225 | 250/280 | 315 |
|-----------------------|----|----|--------|----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-----|
| DRN motor type | - | 80 | 90/100 | 112/132S | 132M/L | 160/180 | 200/225 | 250/280 | 315 |
| Amount of grease in g | 9 | 11 | 15 | 20 | 30 | 45 | 80 | 80 | 120 |

The tolerance regarding the grease level is \pm 30%.

7 Inspection/maintenance



A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the hoist falls or in the event of uncontrolled unit behavior. Severe or fatal injuries.

- · Secure or lower hoist drives (danger of falling)
- · Safeguard and/or protect the driven machine against touching
- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional restart.
- Only use genuine spare parts in accordance with the valid spare parts list.
- Always install a new brake controller at the same time as replacing the brake coil.

If the motor includes safety-rated components, observe the following safety note:

▲ WARNING



Disabling functional safety devices.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Only qualified specialists are allowed to carry out work on functional safety components.
- Any work on functional safety components must be carried out by strictly observing the specifications in the operating instructions at hand and the respective addendum to the operating instructions. Otherwise, the right to claim under warranty will become invalid.

A CAUTION



The surfaces on the drive can be very high during operation.

Danger of burns

Let motor cool down before beginning work.

NOTICE



For assembly, the ambient temperature and the oil seals themselves may not be colder than 0°C; otherwise the oil seals might be damaged.

INFORMATION



Apply grease with a grease depot (Klüber Petamo GHY133N) to the sealing lip of the oil seal before assembly.

INFORMATION



Friction disks in the brakemotor may only be replaced by SEW-EURODRIVE service staff.

Only SEWEURODRIVE, repair workshops, or plants that have the necessary expertise may repair or modify the motor/brakemotor.

7

Inspection/maintenance

Altering the blocking direction on motors with a backstop

Before re-startup of the motor, make sure that all regulations are complied with and document this with a label on the motor or a written test report.

Always perform safety and functional tests following all maintenance and repair work (thermal protection).



7.1 Inspection and maintenance intervals

The following table lists the inspection and maintenance intervals:

| Unit / unit part | Frequency | What to do? |
|------------------|---|--|
| BE brake | If used as a working brake: | Inspect the brake |
| | At least every 3000 operating hours ¹⁾ | Measure the brake disc thickness |
| | If used as a holding brake: | Brake disc, lining |
| | Every 2 to 4 years, depending on operat- | Measure and set working air gap |
| | ing conditions ¹⁾ | Pressure plate |
| | | Driver/gearing |
| | | Pressure rings |
| | | Vacuum up the abraded matter |
| | | Inspect the switch contacts and change if necessary (e.g. in case of burn-out) |
| Motor | Every 10000 operating hours ^{2) 3)} | Inspect the motor: |
| | | Check rolling bearings and change if necessary |
| | | Replace the oil seal |
| | | Clean the cooling air passages |
| Drive | • Different ³⁾ | Touch up or renew the surface/anticor- rosion coating |
| | | Check and clean the air filter. |
| | | If applicable, clean condensation drain hole at the bottom of the fan guard |
| | | Clean clogged bores |

¹⁾ The amount of wear depends on many factors and may be high. The machine designer must calculate the required inspection/main-tenance intervals individually in accordance with the project planning documents (e.g. "Project Planning for Drives").

If you open the motor during inspection/maintenance, you have to clean it before you close it.

7.1.1 Connection cables

Check the connection cable for damage at regular intervals and replace if necessary.



²⁾ For the DR../DRN250 - 315 with relubrication device, please note the shortened relubrication periods in the "Bearing lubrication DR../DRN250 - 315" chapter.

³⁾ The interval depends on outer influences and can be very short, e.g. in the event of high dust concentration in the environment.

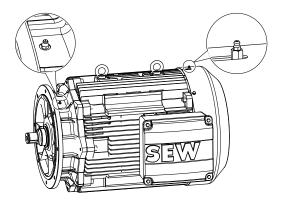
7.2 Bearing lubrication

7.2.1 Bearing lubrication for DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225

In standard design, the bearings are lubricated for life.

7.2.2 Bearing lubrication for DR../DRN250 – 315

Motors of sizes 250, 280, and 315 can be equipped with a relubrication device. The following figure shows the positions of the lubrication devices.



375353099

[1] Lubrication device in type A in accordance with DIN 71412

Under normal operating conditions and at an ambient temperature between -20 °C to +40 °C, SEW-EURODRIVE uses ESSO Polyrex EM (K2P-20 DIN 51825), a polyurea-based mineral high-performance, high-temperature grease for initial lubrication.

For motors in the low temperature range up to -40 $^{\circ}$ C SEW-EURODRIVE uses SKF GXN, which is also a polyurea-based mineral grease.

Relubrication

You can purchase the lubricants in 400 g cartridges from SEW-EURODRIVE. For order information, refer to the chapter "Lubricant tables for rolling bearings of SEW motors".

INFORMATION



Only mix lubricants of the same thickness type, the same base oil and the same consistency (NLGI class)!

Grease the motor bearings in accordance with the information on the lubricant plate. The used grease collects inside the motor and should be removed every 6 to 8 relubrication cycles during an inspection. Each time you relubricate, ensure that the bearing is two-thirds full.

After relubricating the motors, you should startup slowly, if possible, so that the grease is distributed evenly.



Re-lubrication period

The table below lists the bearing relubrication intervals for the following conditions:

- Ambient temperature -20°C to +40°C
- · 4-pole speed
- · Normal load

At greater speeds, higher loads or higher ambient temperatures, the re-lubrication intervals are shorter. Use 1.5 times the quantity for the initial filling.

| | Horizontal pos | mounting ition | Vertical mounting pos | |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------|
| Motor type | Duration | Quantity | Duration | Quantity |
| DR/DRN250 - 315 /NS | 5000 h | 50 g | 3000 h | 70 g |
| DR/DRN250 - 315 /ERF /NS | 3000 h | 50 g | 2000 h | 70 g |

7.3 Reinforced bearings

In the /ERF (reinforced bearing) option, cylindrical rolling bearings are installed on the A-side.

NOTICE



Bearings might be damaged due to missing overhung load.

The drive system might be damaged.

· Do not operate cylindrical roller bearings without overhung load.

The reinforced bearings are only offered with the /NS (relubrication) option so as to facilitate optimal lubrication of the bearing. Please observe the notes on bearing lubrication in chapter Bearing lubrication for DR../DRN250 - 315 (\rightarrow 102).

7.4 Corrosion protection

If a drive is equipped with the /KS corrosion protection option and IP56 or IP66, you have to replace the Hylomar at the studs.

7.5 Motor and brake maintenance – preliminary work

A WARNING

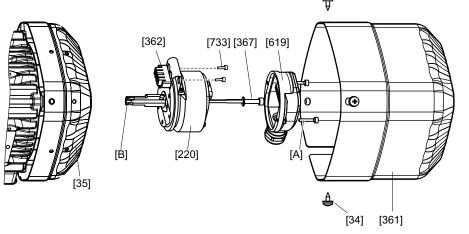
Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Before starting work, isolate the motor, brake, and if installed, the forced cooling fan from the power supply.
- Safeguard against accidental startup.

7.5.1 Removing the rotary encoder from DR..71 – 132, DRN80 – 132S

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the ES7. rotary encoder as an example:



3475618443

| [34] | Tapping screw | [367] | Retaining screw |
|-------|--------------------|-------|-----------------|
| [35] | Fan guard | [619] | Encoder cover |
| [220] | Encoder | [733] | Screws |
| [361] | Extended fan guard | [A] | Screws |
| [362] | Torque arm | [B] | Cone |

Removing ES7. and AS7. encoders

- 1. Remove the cover [361].
- 2. Unscrew and remove the connection cover [619]. Do not disconnect the encoder connection cable.
- 3. Loosen screws [733].
- 4. Unscrew the central retaining screw [367] by about 2 to 3 turns and unfasten the spread shaft cone by tapping lightly on the screw head.

Do not lose the cone [B].

5. Carefully remove the expansion anchor of the torque bracket [362] from the cover grid and the encoder form the rotor.



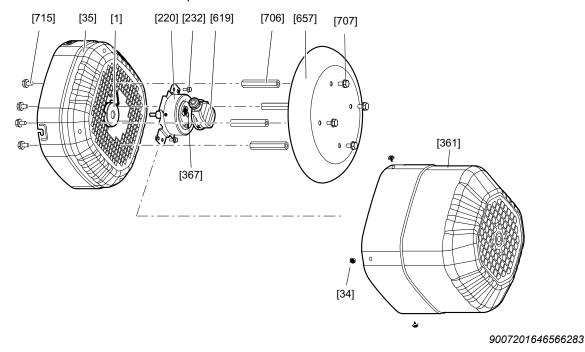
Re-assembly

Proceed as follows to re-assemble the encoder:

- 1. Tighten the central retaining screw [367] with a tightening torque of 2.9 Nm (25.7 lb-in).
- 2. Tighten the screw [733] in the expansion anchor with a maximum tightening torque of 2.0 Nm (17.7 lb-in).
- 3. Assemble the encoder cover [619] and tighten the screws [A] with a tightening torque of 2 Nm (17.7 lb-in).
- 4. Install the extended fan guard [361] with the screws [34].

7.5.2 Removing the rotary encoder from DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the EG7. rotary encoder as an example:



| [1] | Rotor | [367] | Retaining screw |
|-------|--------------------|----------------|------------------|
| [34] | Tapping screw | [619] | Connection cover |
| [35] | Fan guard | [657] | Canopy |
| [220] | Encoder | [706] | Spacer bolt |
| [232] | Screws | [707] [715] | Screws |
| [361] | Extended fan guard | [A] | Screws |

Removing EG7. and AG7. encoders

- 1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 3. Loosen the screws [232] and [936] and remove the torque bracket [935].
- 4. Loosen the retaining screw [220] on the encoder and remove the encoder from the rotor [1].

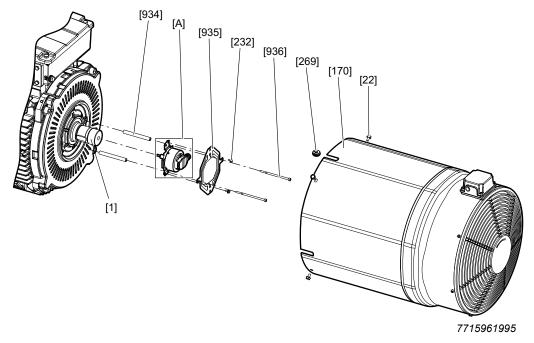


Re-assembly

- 1. Place the encoder onto the rotor [1] and attach it in the bore using the central retaining screw of the encoder [A]. The tightening torque must be 8 Nm (70.8 lb-in).
- 2. Place the torque bracket [935] on the spacer bushings [934] and tighten the screws [936] with 11 Nm (97.4 lb-in).
- 3. Attach the torque arm of the encoder [A] to the torque bracket [935] using the screws [232]. The tightening torque must be 6 Nm (53.1 lb-in).
- 4. Pull the cable of the encoder [220] through the cable grommet [269]. Insert the cable grommet [269] into the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 5. Mount the forced cooling fan guard [170] and tighten the screws [22] with 28 Nm (247.8 lb-in).

7.5.3 Removing the rotary encoder from DR..160 – 315, DRN132M – 315 with /V forced cooling fan option

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the EG7. rotary encoder as an example:



| [22] | Screw | [935] | Torque arm |
|-------|--------------------------|-------|----------------|
| [170] | Forced cooling fan guard | [936] | Screw |
| [232] | Screws | [934] | Spacer bushing |
| [269] | Grommet | [A] | Encoder |

Removing EG7. and AG7. encoders

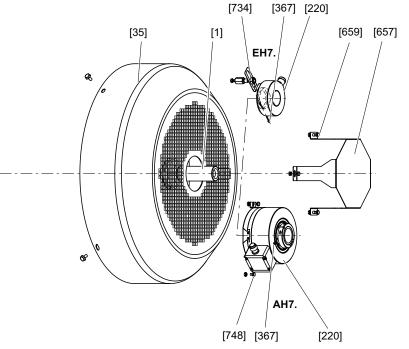
- 1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 3. Loosen the screws [232] and [936] and remove the torque bracket [935].
- 4. Loosen the retaining screw [220] on the encoder and remove the encoder from the rotor [1].

Re-assembly

- 1. Place the encoder onto the rotor [1] and attach it in the bore using the central retaining screw of the encoder [A]. The tightening torque must be 8 Nm (70.8 lb-in).
- 2. Place the torque bracket [935] on the spacer bushings [934] and tighten the screws [936] with 11 Nm (97.4 lb-in).
- 3. Attach the torque arm of the encoder [A] to the torque bracket [935] using the screws [232]. The tightening torque must be 6 Nm (53.1 lb-in).
- 4. Pull the cable of the encoder [220] through the cable grommet [269]. Insert the cable grommet [269] into the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 5. Mount the forced cooling fan guard [170] and tighten the screws [22] with 28 Nm (247.8 lb-in).

7.5.4 Removing the rotary encoder from DR..315, DRN315

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using the EH7. and AH7. rotary encoders as an example:



9007199662370443

| [35] | Fan guard | [659] | Screw |
|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
| [220] | Encoder | [734] | Nut |
| [367] | Retaining screw | [748] | Screw |
| [657] | Cover plate | | |

Removing EH7. encoders

- 1. Remove the cover plate [657] by loosening the screws [659].
- 2. Separate the encoder [220] from the fan guard by loosening the nut [734].
- 3. Loosen the retaining screw [367] on the encoder and remove the encoder [220] from the rotor [1].



Inspection/maintenance

Motor and brake maintenance - preliminary work

Removing AH7. encoders

- 1. Remove the protection cover [657] by loosening the screws [659].
- 2. Separate the encoder [220] from the fan guard by loosening the screws [748].
- 3. Loosen the retaining screw [367] on the encoder and remove the encoder [220] from the shaft.

Re-assembly

- 1. Mount fan guard [35].
- 2. Push the encoder [220] on the shaft and fasten it with the retaining screw [367] applying a tightening torque according to the following table:

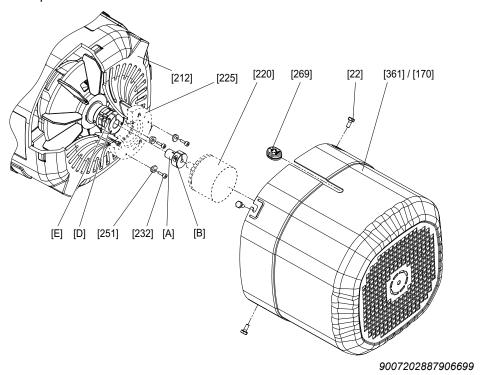
| Encoders | Tightening torque |
|----------|---------------------|
| EH7. | 0.7 Nm (6.2 lb-in) |
| AH7. | 3.0 Nm (26.6 lb-in) |

- 3. Install the screw [748] and the nut [734].
- 4. Install the cover plate [657].



7.5.5 Installing/removing incremental encoders, absolute encoders and special encoders with XV.A mounting adapter to/from DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using a non-SEW encoder as an example:



| [22] | Screw | [361] | Extended fan guard (normal/long) |
|-------|--|-------|--|
| [170] | Forced cooling fan guard | [269] | Grommet |
| [212] | Fan guard with encoder mount | [A] | Adapter |
| [220] | Encoder | [B] | Clamping screw |
| [225] | Intermediate flange (not with XV1A) | [D] | Coupling (spread- or solid shaft coupling) |
| [232] | Screws (enclosed with XV1A and XV2A) | [E] | Clamping screw |
| [251] | Conical spring washers (enclosed with XV1A and XV2A) | | |

Removing EV.., AV.., and XV. encoders

- 1. Remove the extended fan guard [361] by loosening the screws [22] or remove forced-cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. Loosen the retaining screws [232] and turn the conical spring washers [251] outwards.
- 3. Loosen the clamping screw [E] of the coupling.
- 4. Remove the adapter [A] and the encoder [220].

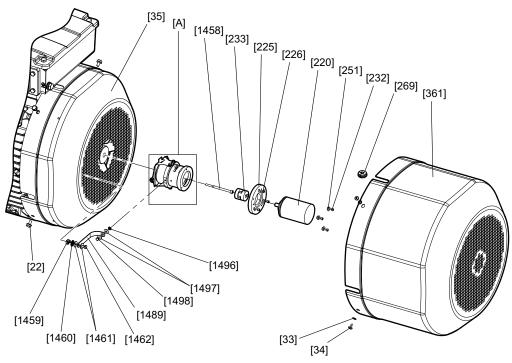
Re-assembly

1. Proceed according to chapter "Connecting XV.A encoder mounting adapter to DR.. 71 – 225, DRN80 – 225 motors (→

39)" to mount the encoder.

7.5.6 Removing/installing incremental encoders, absolute encoders and special encoders with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to/from DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using a non-SEW encoder as an example:



9007206970704907

| [22] | Screw | [361] | Extended fan guard (normal/long) |
|-------|--|--------|----------------------------------|
| [33] | Washer | [1458] | Screw |
| [34] | Screw | [1459] | Cage nut |
| [35] | Fan guard | [1460] | Serrated lock washer |
| [220] | Encoder | [1461] | Washer |
| [225] | Intermediate flange (optional) | [1462] | Screw |
| [226] | Screw | [1489] | Ground strap |
| [232] | Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) | [1496] | Serrated lock washer |
| [233] | Coupling | [1497] | Washer |
| [251] | Conical spring washers (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) | [1498] | Screw |
| [269] | Grommet | [A] | Encoder mounting adapter |

Removing the encoder mounting adapter

- 1. Loosen the screws [34] and washers [33] at the extended fan guard. Remove the extended fan guard [361].
- 2. Remove the encoder. For more details, see chapter "Removing the encoder." (→

 111)
- 3. Loosen the ground strap of the encoder mounting adapter [A] with serrated lock washer [1496], washers [1497], and screw [1498].
- 4. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the fan guard [35].



5. Loosen the encoder mounting adapter [A] with screw [1458] in the encoder bore of the rotor and remove it.

If the encoder mounting adapter cannot easily be removed: Screw in an M6 set screw with 20 - 35 mm length into the rotor bore (bore for screw [1458]) and tighten it finger-tight. Screw in a set screw M8 with > 10 mm length or a screw M8 with min. 80 mm length into the same bore and push out the encoder mounting adapter [A] from the rotor [1]. Then remove the set screw M6 from the rotor again.

Removing EV.., AV.. encoders

- 1. Loosen the screws [34] and remove the extended fan guard [361].
- 2. Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the extended fan guard [361].
- 3. Loosen the screws [232] and turn the conical spring washers of the encoder [220] outwards. Loosen the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end through the slots in the encoder mounting adapter [A].
- 4. Remove the encoder [220] from the encoder mounting adapter [A] or intermediate flange [225].

Re-assembly

1. Proceed as described in chapter "Installing the EV.A / AV.A encoder mounting adapter on DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors" (→

41) to mount the encoder.

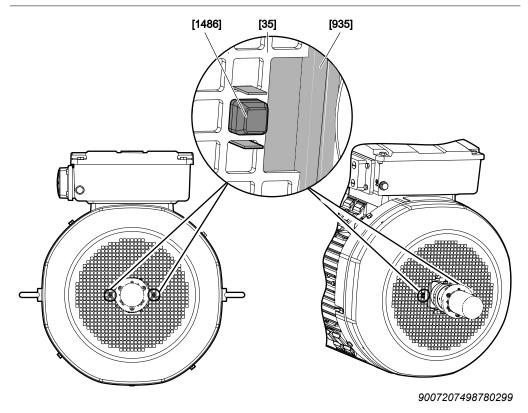


INFORMATION



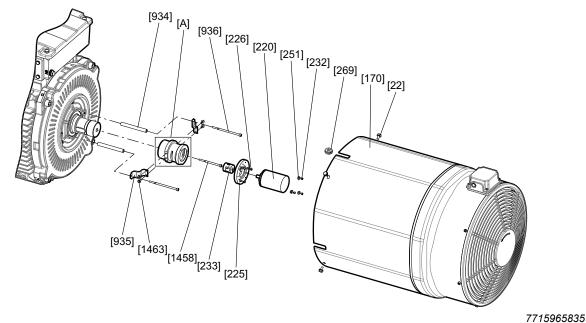
When re-installing the fan guard [35], make sure that the torque is supported:

The damping elements [1486] on both sides of the encoder mounting adapter [A] must engage with the ventilation grid (see figure below). The torque plate [935] must protrude from the grid to the left and to the right of the damping element.



7.5.7 Installing/removing incremental encoders, absolute encoders and special encoders with EV.A / AV.A mounting adapter to/from DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 with /V forced cooling fan option

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using a non-SEW encoder as an example:



| [22] | Screw | [269] | Grommet |
|-------|--|--------|--------------------------|
| [170] | Forced cooling fan guard | [934] | Spacer bushing |
| [220] | Encoder | [935] | Torque bracket |
| [225] | Intermediate flange (optional) | [936] | Screw |
| [226] | Screw | [1458] | Screw |
| [232] | Screws (enclosed with .V1A and .V2A) | [1463] | Screw |
| [233] | Coupling | [A] | Encoder mounting adapter |
| [251] | Conical spring washers (enclosed with V1A and V2A) | | |

Removing the encoder mounting adapter

- 1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. Remove the cable grommet [269] from the fan guard [170].
- 3. Loosen the screws [232] and turn the conical spring washers [251] to the side. Loosen the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end and remove the encoder [220]. The intermediate flange [225] and screws [226] can remain at the encoder mounting adapter [A].
- 4. Loosen the screws [1458] and [936] and remove the encoder mounting adapter [A]. The torque brackets [935] and screws [1463] can remain at the encoder mounting adapter [A].
 - If the encoder mounting adapter [A] cannot easily be removed: Screw in a set screw M6 with 20 35 mm length into the rotor bore (bore for screw [1458]) and tighten it finger-tight. Screw in a set screw M8 with > 10 mm length or a screw M8 with min. 80 mm length into the same bore and push out the encoder mounting adapter [A] from the rotor [1]. Then remove the set screw M6 from the rotor again.

Removing EV.., AV.., and XV. encoders

- 1. Loosen the screws [22] and remove the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. Remove the cable grommet [269] with encoder cable from the forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 3. Turn the conical spring washers of the encoder [220] outwards and loosen the screws [232]. Loosen the screw of the coupling clamping hub [233] on the encoder end.
- 4. Remove the encoder [220] from the encoder mounting adapter [A] or intermediate flange [225].

Re-assembly

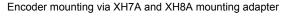
1. Proceed as described in chapter "Installing the EV.A / AV.A encoder mounting adapter on DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 motors" (→

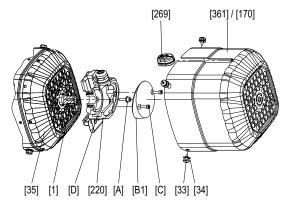
41) to mount the encoder.

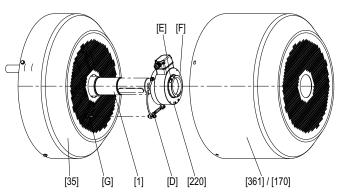
7.5.8 Installing/removing hollow shaft encoders from/to XH.. mounting adapter of DR..71 – 225, DRN80 – 225

The following figure illustrates the disassembly procedure using a non-SEW encoder as an example:

Encoder mounting via XH1A mounting adapter







3633161867

| [1] | Rotor | [A] | Retaining screw |
|-------|--------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| [33] | Tapping screw | [B] | Encoder cover |
| [34] | Washer | [C] | Screw for torque bracket |
| [35] | Fan guard | [D] | Nut of the torque bracket |
| [170] | Forced cooling fan guard | [E] | Screw |
| [220] | Encoder | [F] | Clamping ring |
| [269] | Grommet | [G] | Nut of the torque bracket |
| [361] | Extended fan guard | | |

Removing hollow shaft encoders from XH1A mounting adapter

- 1. Remove cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. Loosen encoder cover [B] vie screws [C].
- 3. Remove screw [A].
- 4. Loosen screw and nut of the torque bracket [D] and remove torque arm.
- 5. Remove encoder [220] from rotor [1].



Removing hollow shaft encoders from XH7A and XH8A mounting adapter

- 1. Remove cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].
- 2. Loosen screw [E] on clamping ring [F].
- 3. Remove nut of torque bracket [G].
- 4. Remove encoder [220] from rotor [1].

Reinstalling hollow shaft encoders to XH1A mounting adapter

- 1. Push encoder [220] on rotor [1].
- 2. Mount torque bracket via screws [D].
- 3. Fasten encoder [220] via screw [A] with a tightening torque of 2.9 Nm (25.7 lb-in).
- 4. Fasten encoder cover [B] via screws [C] with a tightening torque of 3 Nm (26.6 lb-in).
- 5. Install cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].

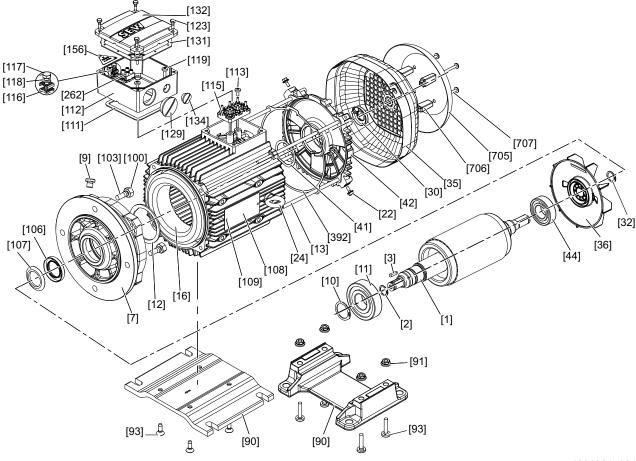
Reinstalling hollow shaft encoders to XH7A and XH8A mounting adapter

- 1. Push encoder [220] on rotor [1].
- 2. Mount torque bracket via nut [D] with a tightening torque of 10.3 Nm (91.2 lb-in).
- 3. Fasten clamping ring [F] via screw [E] with a tightening torque of 5 Nm (44.3 lb-in).
- 4. Install cover [361] or forced cooling fan guard [170].



7.6 Inspection/maintenance of DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors

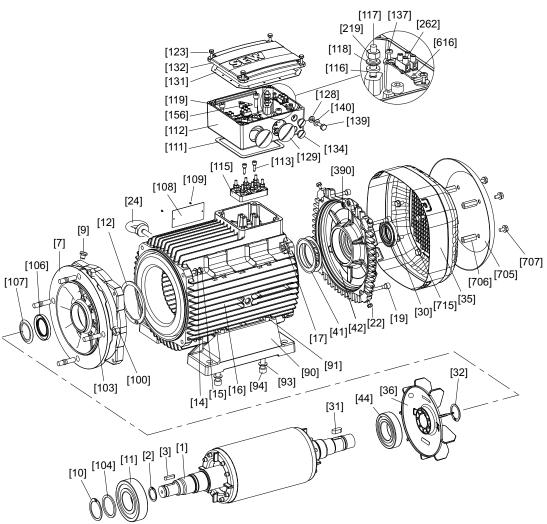
7.6.1 Basic structure of DR..71 - 132/DRN80 - 132S



| 1336921 | 7931 |
|---------|------|
|---------|------|

| [1] | Rotor | [30] | Oil seal | [106] | Oil seal | [123] | Hex head screw |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| [2] | Retaining ring | [32] | Retaining ring | [107] | Oil flinger | [129] | Screw plug with O-ring |
| [3] | Key | [35] | Fan guard | [108] | Nameplate | [131] | Gasket for cover |
| [7] | Flanged endshield | [36] | Fan | [109] | Grooved pin | [132] | Terminal box cover |
| [9] | Screw plug | [41] | Shim washer | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [134] | Screw plug with O-ring |
| [10] | Retaining ring | [42] | B-side endshield | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [156] | Information sign |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [113] | Pan head screw | [262] | Connection terminal, complete |
| [12] | Retaining ring | [90] | Bed plate | [115] | Terminal board | [392] | Gasket |
| [13] | Cap screw | [91] | Hex nut | [116] | Terminal yoke | [705] | Canopy |
| [16] | Stator | [93] | Pan head screw | [117] | Hex head screw | [706] | Spacer |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [100] | Hex nut | [118] | Lock washer | [707] | Pan head screw |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [103] | Stud | [119] | Pan head screw | | |

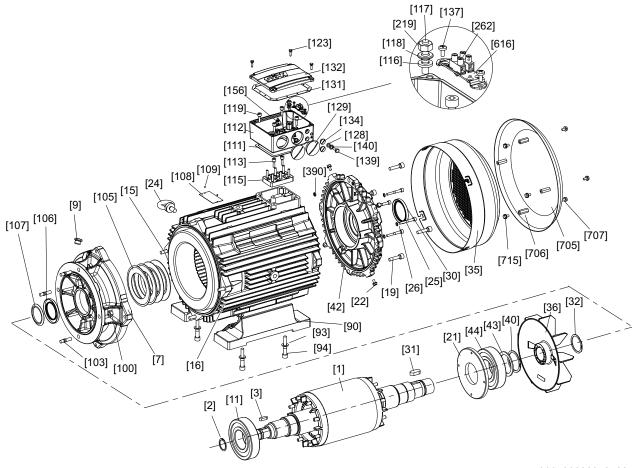
7.6.2 Basic structure of DR..160 – 180, DRN132M – 180



18014399036804619

| [1] | Rotor | [31] | Key | [108] | Nameplate | [132] | Terminal box cover |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| [2] | Retaining ring | [32] | Retaining ring | [109] | Grooved pin | [134] | Screw plug with O-ring |
| [3] | Key | [35] | Fan guard | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [137] | Screw |
| [7] | Flange | [36] | Fan | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [139] | Hex head screw |
| [9] | Screw plug | [41] | Cup spring | [113] | Screw | [140] | Washer |
| [10] | Retaining ring | [42] | B-side endshield | [115] | Terminal board | [153] | Terminal strip, complete |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [156] | Information sign |
| [12] | Retaining ring | [90] | Foot | [117] | Stud | [219] | Hex nut |
| [14] | Washer | [91] | Hex nut | [118] | Washer | [262] | |
| [15] | Hex head screw | [93] | Washer | [119] | Cap screw | [390] | O-ring |
| [16] | Stator | [94] | Cap screw | [121] | Grooved pin | [616] | Retaining plate |
| [17] | Hex nut | [100] | Hex nut | [123] | Hex head screw | [705] | Canopy |
| [19] | Cap screw | [103] | Stud | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [706] | Spacer |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [104] | Supporting ring | [129] | Screw plug with O-ring | [707] | Hex head screw |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [106] | Oil seal | [131] | Gasket for cover | [715] | Hex head screw |
| [30] | Sealing ring | [107] | Oil flinger | | | | |

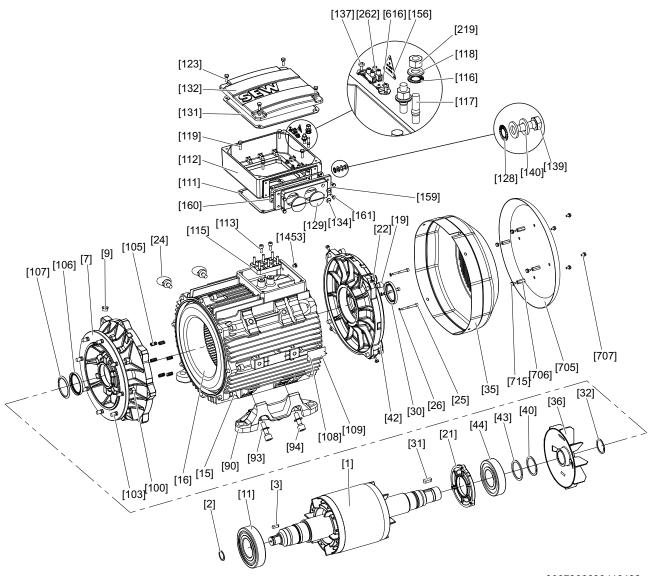
7.6.3 Basic structure of DR..200 – 225, DRN200 – 225



| 900720033259738 |
|-----------------|
|-----------------|

| | | | | | | | 000720002007 |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|---------------------|
| [1] | Rotor | [31] | Key | [107] | Oil flinger | [132] | Terminal box cover |
| [2] | Retaining ring | [32] | Retaining ring | [108] | Nameplate | [134] | Screw plug |
| [3] | Key | [35] | Fan guard | [109] | Grooved pin | [137] | Screw |
| [7] | Flange | [36] | Fan | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [139] | Hex head screw |
| [9] | Screw plug | [40] | Retaining ring | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [140] | Washer |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [42] | B-side endshield | [113] | Cap screw | [156] | Information sign |
| [15] | Hex head screw | [43] | Supporting ring | [115] | Terminal board | [219] | Hex nut |
| [16] | Stator | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [262] | Connection terminal |
| [19] | Cap screw | [90] | Foot | [117] | Stud | [390] | O-ring |
| [21] | Oil seal flange | [93] | Washer | [118] | Washer | [616] | Retaining plate |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [94] | Cap screw | [119] | Cap screw | [705] | Canopy |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [100] | Hex nut | [123] | Hex head screw | [706] | Spacer bolt |
| [25] | Cap screw | [103] | Stud | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [707] | Hex head screw |
| [26] | Shield ring | [105] | Cup spring | [129] | Screw plug | [715] | Hex head screw |
| [30] | Oil seal | [106] | Oil seal | [131] | Gasket for cover | | |

7.6.4 Basic structure of DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280

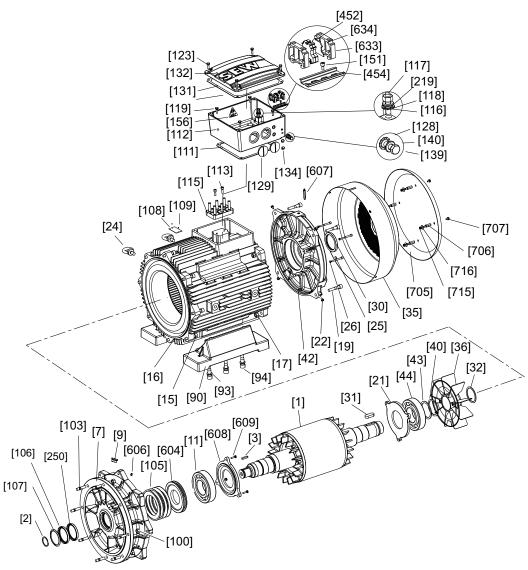


| [1] | Rotor | [32] | Retaining ring | [108] | Nameplate | [134] | Screw plug |
|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|-------------------------|--------|-------------------------|
| [2] | Retaining ring | [35] | Fan guard | [109] | Grooved pin | [137] | Screw |
| [3] | Key | [36] | Fan | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [139] | Hex head screw |
| [7] | Flange | [40] | Retaining ring | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [140] | Washer |
| [9] | Screw plug | [42] | B-side endshield | [113] | Cap screw | [156] | Information sign |
| [11] | Deep groove ball bearing | [43] | Supporting ring | [115] | Terminal board | [159] | Connection piece |
| [15] | Cap screw | [44] | Deep groove ball bearing | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [160] | Connection piece gasket |
| [16] | Stator | [90] | Foot | [117] | Stud | [161] | Hex head screw |
| [19] | Cap screw | [93] | Washer | [118] | Washer | [219] | Hex nut |
| [21] | Oil seal flange | [94] | Cap screw | [119] | Hex head screw | [262] | Connection terminal |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [100] | Hex nut | [123] | Hex head screw | [705] | Canopy |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [103] | Stud | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [706] | Spacer bolt |
| [25] | Cap screw | [105] | Compression spring | [129] | Screw plug | [707] | Hex head screw |
| [26] | Shield ring | [106] | Oil seal | [131] | Gasket for cover | [715] | Hex head screw |
| [30] | Oil seal | [107] | Oil flinger | [132] | Terminal box cover | [1453] | Screw plug |
| [31] | Kev | | | | | | |



21258996/EN - 11/2014

7.6.5 Basic structure of DR..315, DRN315



27021598116221579

| | | | | | | | 270210901102210 |
|------|-----------------|-------|------------------|-------|-------------------------|-------|------------------|
| [1] | Rotor | [32] | Retaining ring | [111] | Gasket for lower part | [156] | Information sign |
| [2] | Retaining ring | [35] | Fan guard | [112] | Terminal box lower part | [219] | Hex nut |
| [3] | Key | [36] | Fan | [113] | Cap screw | [250] | Oil seal |
| [7] | Flange | [40] | Retaining ring | [115] | Terminal board | [452] | Terminal strip |
| [9] | Screw plug | [42] | B-side endshield | [116] | Serrated lock washer | [454] | Mounting rail |
| [11] | Rolling bearing | [43] | Supporting ring | [117] | Stud | [604] | Lubrication ring |
| [15] | Cap screw | [44] | Rolling bearing | [118] | Washer | [606] | Grease nipple |
| [16] | Stator | [90] | Foot | [119] | Hex head screw | [607] | Grease nipple |
| [17] | Hex nut | [93] | Washer | [123] | Hex head screw | [608] | Oil seal flange |
| [19] | Cap screw | [94] | Cap screw | [128] | Serrated lock washer | [609] | Hex head screw |
| [21] | Oil seal flange | [100] | Hex nut | [129] | Screw plug | [633] | End bracket |
| [22] | Hex head screw | [103] | Stud | [131] | Gasket for cover | [634] | End plate |
| [24] | Eyebolt | [105] | Cup spring | [132] | Terminal box cover | [705] | Canopy |
| [25] | Cap screw | [106] | Oil seal | [134] | Screw plug | [706] | Spacer bolt |
| [26] | Shield ring | [107] | Oil flinger | [139] | Hex head screw | [707] | Hex head screw |
| [30] | Oil seal | [108] | Nameplate | [140] | Washer | [715] | Hex nut |
| [31] | Key | [109] | Grooved pin | [151] | Cap screw | [716] | Washer |
| | | | | | | | |

7.6.6 Inspection steps for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 motors

▲ WARNING



Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- Carefully observe the following steps!
- Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
- 2. With gearmotors: Remove the motor from the gear unit. Remove pinion and oil flinger [107].
- 3. Remove fan guard [35] and fan [36].
- 4. Remove stator:
 - Sizes DR..71 132, DRN80 132S: Remove cap screws [13] from flanged endshield [7] and B-side endshield [42]. Remove stator [16] from flanged endshield [7].
 - Sizes DR..160 180, DRN132M 180: Loosen cap screws [19] and remove B-side endshield [42]. Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove stator from flanged endshield.
 - Sizes DR..200 225, DRN200 225
 - Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove the flanged endshield [7] from the stator.
 - Loosen hex head screw [19] and remove the complete rotor [1] together with the B-side endshield [42].
 - Loosen hex head screw [25] and remove the complete rotor [1] from the B-side endshield [42].
 - Sizes DR..250 280, DRN250 280 without option /ERF or /NS
 - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7].
 - Loosen cap screws [19] and remove the B-side endshield [42] together with the rotor [1].
 - Loosen cap screws [25] and remove the B-side endshield [42] from the rotor [1].
 - Sizes DR..250 280, DRN250 280 with option /ERF or /NS or DR../DRN315
 - Unfasten cap screws [19] and [25], and remove B-side endshield [42].
 - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7] together with the rotor [1].
 - Loosen hex head screws [609] and remove the flange [7] from the rotor [1].
 - Before disassembly, protect the oil seal seat from damage using adhesive tape or a protective sleeve.
- 5. Visual inspection: Are there traces of gear oil or condensation inside the stator?
 - If not, proceed to step 8.
 - If there is condensation, continue with 6.
 - If there is gear oil, have the motor repaired by a specialist workshop



- 6. If there is condensation inside the stator:
 - With gearmotors: Remove the motor from the gear unit.
 - With motors without a gear unit: Remove the A-flange
 - · Remove the rotor [1].
- 7. Clean the winding, dry it and check it electrically (see chapter "Drying the motor" (→

 33)).
- Replace the rolling bearing [11] [44] with permitted rolling bearing types.
 See the "Permitted rolling bearing types" (→

 165) chapter.
- 9. DR..250 280, DRN250 280 with option /ERF or /NS or DR../DRN315
 - Fill the bearing with grease until it is two-thirds full. See the "Bearing lubrication" (→

 102) chapter.
 - Note: Place the oil seal flange [608] and [21] onto the rotor shaft before installing the bearings.
 - Starting on the A-side, mount the motor vertically.
 - Place the cup springs [105] and lubrication ring [604] into the bearing bore of the flange [7].
 - Hang the rotor [1] onto the B-side thread, and guide into the flange [7].
 - Fasten the oil seal flange [608] to the flange [7] using the hex head screws [609].

10.Reseal the shaft:

- A-side: Replace the oil seal [106].
- B-side: Replace oil seal [30].
 Coat the sealing lip with grease (Klüber Petamo GHY 133).

11. Reseal the stator seat:

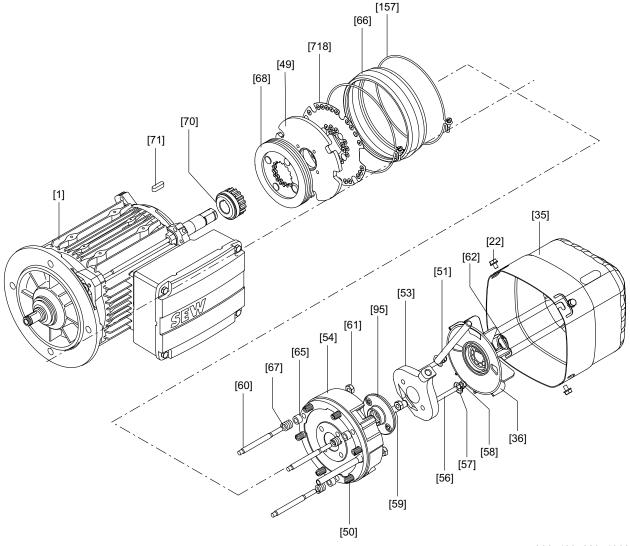
- Seal the sealing surface with duroplastic sealing compound (operating temperature -40°C to +180°C), e.g. "SEW L Spezial," part number ???.
- For sizes DR..71 132, DRN80 132S: Replace sealing [392].

12. Install the motor and optional equipment.



7.7 Inspection/maintenance of DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors

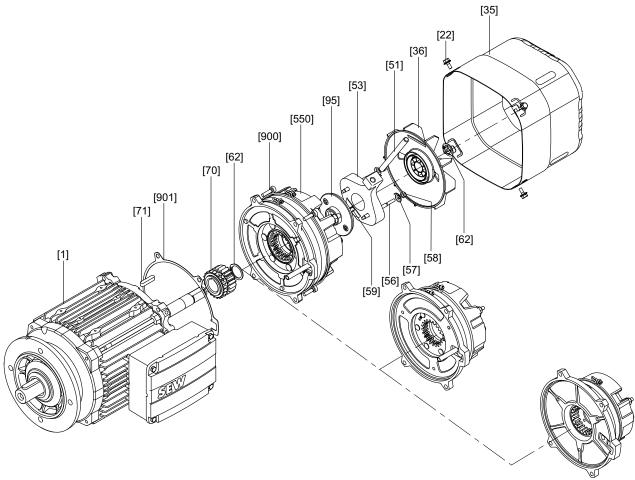
7.7.1 Basic structure of DR..71 - 80, DRN80 brakemotors



9007199428941963

| [1] | Motor with brake endshield | [54] | Magnet body, complete | [67] | Counter spring |
|------|----------------------------|------|-----------------------|-------|----------------|
| [22] | Hex head screw | [56] | Stud | [68] | Brake disk |
| [35] | Fan guard | [57] | Conical spring | [62] | Retaining ring |
| [36] | Fan | [58] | Adjusting nut | [70] | Driver |
| [49] | Pressure plate | [59] | Parallel pin | [71] | Key |
| [50] | Brake spring | [60] | Stud 3x | [95] | Sealing ring |
| [11] | Complete magnet body | [61] | Hex nut | [718] | Damping plate |
| [51] | Hand lever | [65] | Pressure ring | | |
| [53] | Releasing lever | [66] | Sealing strip | | |

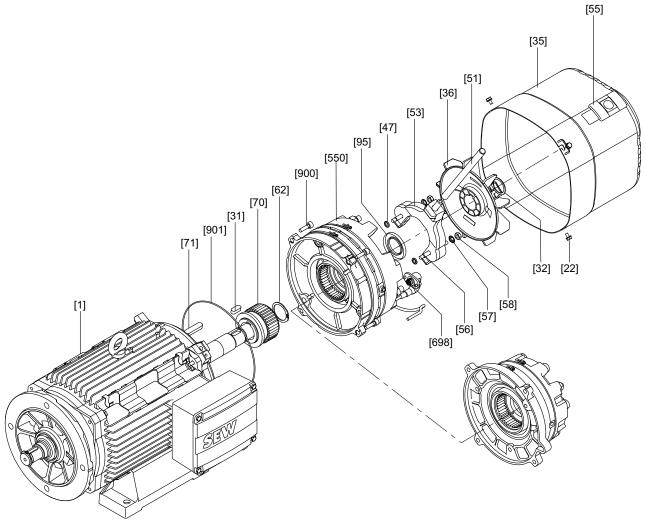
7.7.2 Basic structure of DR..90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S brakemotors



9007199434722955

| [1] | Motor with brake endshield | [53] | Releasing lever | [70] | Driver |
|------|----------------------------|------|-----------------|-------|---------------------|
| [22] | Hex head screw | [56] | Stud | [71] | Key |
| [32] | Retaining ring | [57] | Conical spring | [95] | Sealing ring |
| [35] | Fan guard | [58] | Adjusting nut | [550] | Pre-assembled brake |
| [36] | Fan | [59] | Parallel pin | [900] | Screw |
| [51] | Hand lever | [62] | Retaining ring | [901] | Gasket |

7.7.3 Basic structure of DR..160 – 280, DRN132M – 280 brakemotors

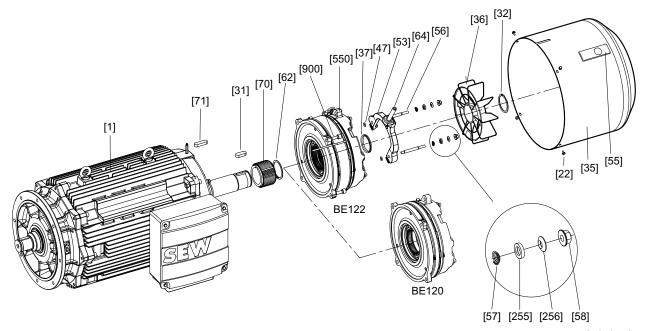


9007199781964683

| [1] | Motor with brake end- shield | [51] | Hand lever | [70] | Driver |
|------|---------------------------------|------|-----------------|-------|--|
| [22] | Hex head screw | [53] | Releasing lever | [71] | Key |
| [31] | Key | [55] | Closing piece | [95] | Sealing ring |
| [32] | Retaining ring | [56] | Stud | [550] | Pre-assembled brake |
| [35] | Fan guard | [57] | Conical spring | [698] | Connector complete (only for BE20 – BE122) |
| [36] | Fan | [58] | Adjusting nut | [900] | Screw |
| [47] | O-ring | [62] | Retaining ring | [901] | O-ring |

7.7.4 DR.315 brakemotor – basic structure

[47] O-ring



| 3 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 9 | 5 | 7 | 8 | 7 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| | | | | | | | | | |

| Motor with brake endshield | [53] | Releasing lever | [71] | Key |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Hex head screw | [55] | Closing piece | [255] | Conical seat |
| Key | [56] | Stud | [256] | Spherical washer |
| Retaining ring | [57] | Conical spring | [550] | Pre-assembled brake |
| Fan guard | [58] | Adjusting nut | [900] | Screw |
| Fan | [62] | Retaining ring | [901] | Gasket |
| V-ring | [64] | Set screw | | |
| | Hex head screw Key Retaining ring Fan guard Fan | Hex head screw [55] Key [56] Retaining ring [57] Fan guard [58] Fan [62] | Hex head screw [55] Closing piece Key [56] Stud Retaining ring [57] Conical spring Fan guard [58] Adjusting nut Fan [62] Retaining ring | Hex head screw [55] Closing piece [255] Key [56] Stud [256] Retaining ring [57] Conical spring [550] Fan guard [58] Adjusting nut [900] Fan [62] Retaining ring [901] |

[70] Driver

7.7.5 Inspection steps for DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors

▲ WARNING



Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- Carefully observe the following steps!
- Remove forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
- 2. With gearmotors: Remove the motor from the gear unit. Remove pinion and oil flinger [107].
- 3. Remove fan guard [35] and fan [36].
- 4. Remove stator:
 - Sizes DR..71 132, DRN80 132S: Remove cap screws [13] from flanged endshield [7] and B-side endshield [42]. Remove stator [16] from flanged endshield [7].
 - Sizes DR..160 180, DRN132M 180: Loosen hex head screw [19] and remove B-side endshield [42]. Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove stator from flanged endshield.
 - Sizes DR..200 225, DRN200 225
 - Loosen hex head screw [15] and remove the flanged endshield [7] from the stator.
 - Loosen hex head screw [19] and remove the complete rotor [1] together with the B-side endshield [42].
 - Loosen hex head screw [25] and remove the complete rotor [1] from the B-side endshield [42].
 - Sizes DR..250 280, DRN250 280 without option /ERF or /NS
 - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7].
 - Loosen cap screws [19] and remove the B-side endshield [42] together with the rotor [1].
 - Loosen cap screws [25] and remove the B-side endshield [42] from the rotor [1].
 - Sizes DR..250 280, DRN250 280 with option /ERF or /NS or DR../DRN315
 - Unfasten cap screws [19] and [25], and remove B-side endshield [42].
 - Loosen cap screws [15] and remove the flange [7] together with the rotor [1].
 - Loosen hex head screws [609] and remove the flange [7] from the rotor [1].
 - Before disassembly, protect the oil seal seat from damage using adhesive tape or a protective sleeve.
- 5. Remove the brake cable:
 - **BE05 11:** Remove the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
 - BE20 122: Loosen locking screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.



- 6. Push the brake off the stator and carefully lift it off.
- 7. Pull the stator back by about 3 to 4 cm.
- 8. Visual inspection: Are there traces of gear oil or condensation inside the stator?
 - If not, proceed with step 11.
 - If there is condensation, continue with 9.
 - If there is gear oil, have the motor repaired by a specialist workshop
- 9. If there is condensation inside the stator:
 - With gearmotors: remove the motor from the gear unit
 - With motors without a gear unit: Remove the A-flange
 - · Remove the rotor [1]
- 10.Clean the winding, dry it and check it electrically (see chapter "Drying the motor" (→

 33)).
- 11. Replace the rolling bearing [11] [44] with permitted rolling bearing types.

See the "Permitted rolling bearing types" chapter (→ 165).

12.DR..250 - 280, DRN250 - 280 with option /ERF or /NS or DR../DRN315

- Fill the bearing with grease until it is two-thirds full. See the "Bearing lubrication" (→

 102) chapter.
- Note: Place the oil seal flange [608] and [21] onto the rotor shaft before installing the bearings.
- · Starting on the A-side, mount the motor vertically.
- Place the cup springs [105] and lubrication ring [604] into the bearing bore of the flange [7].
- Hang the rotor [1] onto the B-side thread, and guide into the flange [7].
- Fasten the oil seal flange [608] to the flange [7] using the hex head screws [609].
- Screw in the stator [16] and flange [7] with screws [15].

Note: Protect the end turns from damage.

- Before mounting the B-side endshield, screw in the M8 set screw approximately 200 mm into the oil seal flange [21].
- Before mounting the B-side endshield [42], feed the set screw in through a bore for the screw [25]. Screw in the B-side endshield and stator [16] using cap screws [19] and hex nuts [17]. Lift the oil seal flange [21] with the set screw, and fasten using 2 screws [25]. Remove the set screw and screw in the remaining screws [25].
- Renew oil seals
- A-side: Change the oil seals [106]. For gearmotors, change the oil flinger [107] and the oil seal [250].
 - With gearmotors, fill about two-thirds of the space between the two oil seals with grease (Klüber Petamo GHY133).
- B-side: Insert the oil seal [30], and coat the sealing lip with the same grease.

13. Reseal the shaft:

- A-side: Replace the oil seal [106]
- B-side: Replace oil seal [30]

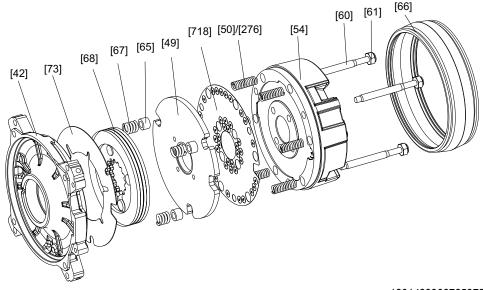
Coat the sealing lip with grease (Klüber Petamo GHY 133).

14. Reseal the stator seat:

- Seal the sealing surface with duroplastic sealing compound (operating temperature -40°C to +180°C), e.g. "SEW L Spezial."
- For sizes DR..71 132, DRN80 132S: Replace sealing [392].
- 15. Motor sizes DR..160 280, DRN132M 280: Replace the O-ring [901] between the B-side endshield [42] and the pre-assembled brake [550]. Install the pre-assembled brake [550]
- 16.Install the motor, brake and optional equipment.



7.7.6 Basic structure of BE05 – BE2 brakes (DR..71 – 80, DRN80)



18014399037859723

| [42] | Brake endshield |
|------|-----------------|
|------|-----------------|

[49] Pressure plate

[50] Brake spring (normal)

[54] Magnet body, complete

[60] Stud 3x

[61] Hex nut

[65] Pressure ring

[66] Sealing strip [67] Counter spring

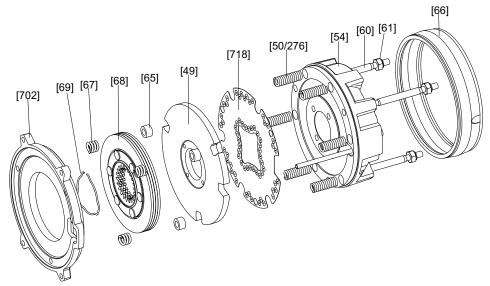
[68] Brake disk

[73] Washer

[276] Brake spring (blue)

[718] Damping plate

7.7.7 Basic structure of BE1 – BE11 brakes (DR..90 – 160, DRN90 – 132S)



18014398683684619

| [49] | Pressure | pl | lat | е |
|------|----------|----|-----|---|
|------|----------|----|-----|---|

[50] Brake spring (normal)

[54] Magnet body, complete

[60] Stud 3x

[61] Hex nut

[65] Pressure ring

[66] Sealing strip

[67] Counter spring

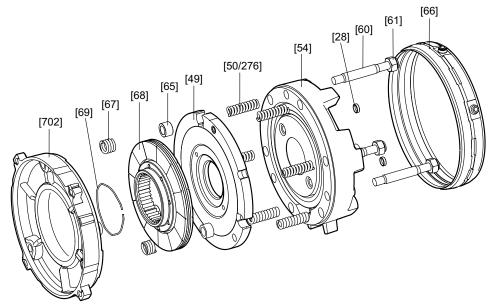
[68] Brake disk

[276] Brake spring (blue)

[702] Friction disk

[718] Damping plate

7.7.8 Basic structure of BE20 brakes (DR..160 - 180, DRN132M - 180)



9007200415803275

| [28] Closing c |
|----------------|
|----------------|

Pressure plate, complete [49]

[50] Brake spring (normal)

[54] Magnet body, complete

[60] Stud 3x

[61] Hex nut

[68]

[65] Pressure ring

[66] Sealing strip

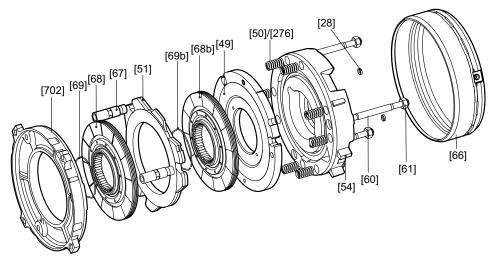
[67] Counter spring Brake disk

[69] Circular spring

[276] Brake spring (blue)

[702] Friction disk

7.7.9 Basic structure of BE30 - BE32 brakes (DR..180 - 225, DRN180 - 225)



18014399663204747

| [20] Closing cap | [28] | Closing | cap |
|------------------|------|---------|-----|
|------------------|------|---------|-----|

[49] Pressure plate

[50] Brake spring (normal)

Brake plate [51]

Magnet body [54]

[60] Stud 3x

[61] Hex nut

[66] Sealing strip

Setting sleeve [67]

[68] Brake disk

[69] Circular spring

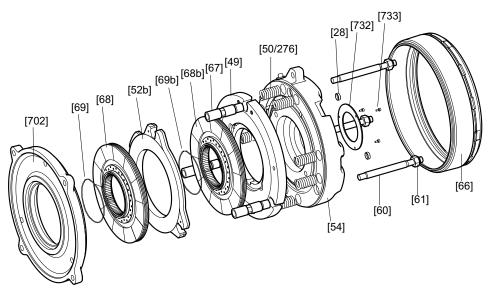
[276] Brake spring (blue)

[718] Friction disk

Inspection/maintenance

Inspection/maintenance of DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 brakemotors

7.7.10 Basic structure of BE60 – BE122 brakes (DR..250 – 315, DRN250 – 315)



18014398863076107

| [28] | Closing cap | [61] | Hex nut | [69b] | Circular spring (BE122 only) |
|-------|--------------------------|-------|------------------------|-------|------------------------------|
| [49] | Pressure plate | [66] | Sealing strip | [276] | Brake spring |
| [50] | Brake spring | [67] | Counter spring | [702] | Friction disk |
| [52b] | Brake plate (BE122 only) | [68] | Brake disk | [732] | Cover plate |
| [54] | Magnet body, complete | [68b] | Brake disk (BE12 only) | [733] | Screw |
| [60] | Stud 3x | [69] | Circular spring | | |

7.7.11 Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes

▲ WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

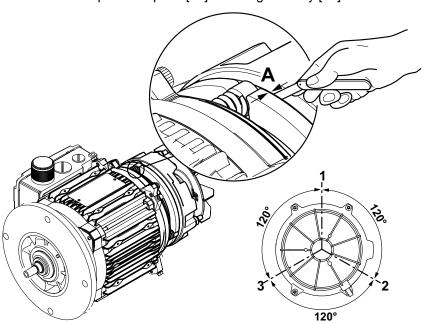
Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- · Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35]
- 2. Push the rubber sealing strip [66] aside
 - · Release the clamping strap, if necessary
 - · Vacuum up the abraded matter
- 3. Measure the brake disc [68]:
 - Minimum brake disk thickness; see chapter "Technical Data" (→

 150).
 - If necessary, replace brake disk according to chapter Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→

 135).
- 4. **BE30 122:** Unfasten the setting sleeve [67] by turning it towards the B-side end-shield
- Measure the working air gap A (see following figure)
 (use a feeler gauge and measure at three points offset by 120°):
 - For BE05 11: between pressure plate [49] and damping plate [718]
 - For BE20 122: between pressure plate [49] and magnet body [54]



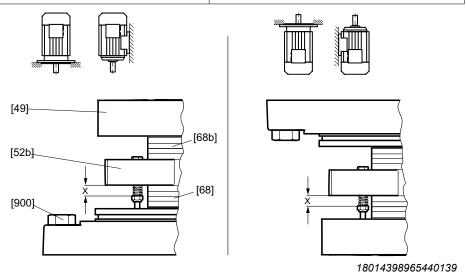
18014398689460619

- BE050 20: Tighten the hex nuts [61] until the working air gap is set correctly;
 see chapter "Technical Data."
- **BE30 62:** Tighten the hex nuts [61] until the working air gap is 0.25 mm.
- BE120 122: Tighten the hex nuts [61] until the working air gap is 0.30 mm.
- If you are mounting the BE32 in a vertical position, set the 3 springs of the brake plate to the following measurement:

| Mounting position | X in mm |
|---------------------|---------|
| Brake at the top | 7.3 |
| Brake at the bottom | 7.3 |

• If you are mounting the BE62 – 122 brakes in a vertical position, set the 3 springs on the brake plate as follows:

| Mounting position | X in mm |
|---------------------|---------|
| Brake at the top | 10.0 |
| Brake at the bottom | 10.0 |



- [49] Pressure plate
- [68b] Brake disk (BE32, BE62, BE122)
- [52b] Brake plate (BE32, BE62, BE122)
- [900] Hex nut

- [68] Brake disk
- 7. **BE30 122:** Fasten the setting sleeves [67] against the magnet body with screws until the appropriate working air gap is set; see chapter "Technical data (→ 150)".
- 8. Install the sealing strip back in place and re-install the dismantled parts.



7.7.12 Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes

In addition to the brake elements listed in column "BE brake," see chapter "Inspection and maintenance intervals" (\rightarrow \blacksquare 101); check the hex nuts [61] for wear when you replace the brake disk. You must always replace the hex nuts [61] when you replace the brake disk.

A WARNING



Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- · Carefully observe the following steps!

INFORMATION



- The brake of DR..71 80, DRN80 motor sizes cannot be removed from the motor because the BE brake is directly installed on the brake endshield of the motor.
- The brake of DR..90 315, DRN90 315 motor sizes cannot be removed from the motor for replacing the brake disk because the BE brake is pre-installed on the brake endshield of the motor with a friction disk.
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104).
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35], circlip [32/62] and fan [36]
- 2. Remove the brake cable
 - **BE05 11**: Remove the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
 - BE20 122: Loosen locking screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
- 3. Remove the rubber sealing strip [66]
- 4. Remove manual brake release if installed.
 - Adjusting nuts [58], conical springs [57], studs [56], releasing lever [53], dowel pin [59] (if installed), conical seat [255], spherical washer [256]
- 5. Loosen hex nuts [61], carefully pull off the magnet body [54] (brake cable!) and take out the brake springs [50].
- 6. **BE05 11:** Remove the damping plate [718], pressure plate [49] and brake disk [68]

BE20, **BE30**, **BE60**, **BE120**: Remove pressure plate [49] and brake disk [68] **BE32**, **BE62**, **BE122**: Remove pressure plate [49], brake disks [68] and [68b]

- 7. Clean the brake components.
- 8. Install a new brake disk(s).
- 9. Re-install the brake components,
 - Except for the fan and the fan guard, because the working air gap has to be set first; see chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→

 133)".

10. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical springs (pressed flat) and the adjusting nuts (see following figure).

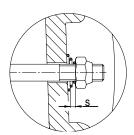
▲ WARNING



No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s."

Severe or fatal injuries.

• Set the floating clearance "s" correctly according to the following figure and table so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



177241867

| Brakes | Floating clearance s in mm |
|---|----------------------------|
| BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5 | 1.5 |
| BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62, BE120, BE122 | 2 |

11. Put the sealing strip in place and re-install the dismantled parts.

INFORMATION



- The lockable manual brake release (type HF) is already released if a resistance is encountered when operating the set screw.
- The self-reengaging manual brake release (type HR) can be operated with normal hand pressure.
- In brakemotors with self-reengaging manual brake release, the hand lever must be removed after startup/maintenance! A holding fixture is provided for storing the lever on the outside of the motor.

INFORMATION



Note: After replacement of the brake disk, the maximum braking torque is reached only after several cycles.



7.7.13 Changing the braking torque of BE05 – BE122 brakes

The braking torque can be altered in stages.

- By changing the type and number of brake springs
- By changing the complete magnet body (only possible for BE05 and BE1)
- By changing the brake (from motor size DR..90, DRN90).
- By changing to a double-disk brake (BE30 only)

For the possible braking torque steps, please refer to chapter "Technical Data" (\rightarrow \bigcirc 150).



7.7.14 Changing the brake spring of BE05 – BE122 brakes



A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104).
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35], circlip [32/62] and fan [36]
- 2. Remove the brake cable
 - **BE05 11:** Remove the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
 - **BE20 122:** Loosen locking screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
- 3. Remove the sealing strip [66] and the manual brake release:
 - Adjusting nuts [58], conical springs [57], studs [56], releasing lever [53], dowel pin [59] (if installed), conical seat [255], spherical washer [256]
- 4. Unfasten hex nuts [61] and pull off the magnet body [54]
 - By approx. 50 mm (2.0 in) (watch the brake cable)
- 5. Change or add brake springs [50/276/265]
 - Position the brake springs symmetrically
- 6. Re-install the brake components,
 - Except for the fan and the fan guard, because the working air gap has to be set first; see chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→

 133)".
- 7. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical springs (pressed flat) and the adjusting nuts (see following figure).

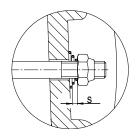
A WARNING



No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s."

Severe or fatal injuries.

 Set the floating clearance "s" correctly according to the following figure and table so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



177241867

| Brakes | Floating clearance s in mm |
|---|----------------------------|
| BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5 | 1.5 |
| BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62, BE120, BE122 | 2 |

8. Put the sealing strip in place and re-install the dismantled parts.

INFORMATION



Replace adjusting nuts [58] and hex nuts [61] if the removal procedure is repeated.



7.7.15 Changing the magnet body of BE05 – BE122 brakes



A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35], circlip [32/62] and fan [36]
- 2. Remove the sealing strip [66] and the manual brake release:
 - Adjusting nuts [58], conical springs [57], studs [56], releasing lever [53], spiral dowel pin [59]
- 3. Remove the brake cable
 - **BE05 11**: Remove the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
 - BE20 122: Loosen locking screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
- 4. Unfasten hex nuts [61], remove complete magnet body [54], remove brake springs [50/276].
- 5. Install new magnet body with brake springs. For the possible braking torque steps, please refer to chapter "Technical Data" (→

 150).
- 6. Re-install the brake components,
 - Except for the fan and the fan guard, because the working air gap has to be set first; see chapter "Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→

 133)".
- 7. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical springs (pressed flat) and the adjusting nuts (see following figure).

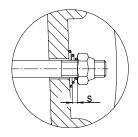
A WARNING



No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s."

Severe or fatal injuries.

 Set the floating clearance "s" correctly according to the following figure and table so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



177241867

| Brakes | Floating clearance s in mm |
|---|----------------------------|
| BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5 | 1.5 |
| BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62, BE120, BE122 | 2 |

- 8. Put the sealing strip in place and re-install the dismantled parts.
- 9. Replace brake control in the event of an interturn short circuit or a short circuit to frame.

INFORMATION



Replace adjusting nuts [58] and hex nuts [61] if the removal procedure is repeated.



7.7.16 Changing the brake of DR..71 - 80, DRN80 motors



▲ WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- · Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35], circlip [32/62] and fan [36]
- 2. Remove the terminal box cover and loosen the brake cable from the rectifier. If necessary, attach trailing wire to brake cables.
- 3. Loosen machine screws [13] and remove brake endshield with brake from stator.
- 4. Insert the brake cable of the new brake into the terminal box.
- 5. Install the new brake, observing the alignment of the cams of the brake endshield.
- 6. Reseal the shaft:
 - Replace the sealing ring [95]
 - Apply grease to the sealing lip (see chapter "Order information for lubricants and anti-corrosion agents" (→

 166)).
- 7. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical springs (pressed flat) and the adjusting nuts (see following figure).

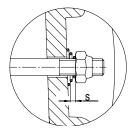
▲ WARNING



No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s."

Severe or fatal injuries.

• Set the floating clearance "s" correctly according to the following figure and table so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



177241867

| Brakes | Floating clearance s in mm |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| BE05, BE1, BE2 | 1.5 |

7.7.17 Changing the brakes for DR..90 - 225, DRN90 - 225

A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- · Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35], circlip [32/62] and fan [36]
- 2. Remove the brake cable
 - **BE05 11**: Remove the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
 - BE20 32: Loosen locking screws of the brake plug connector [698] and remove plug connector.
- 3. Unfasten screws [900] and remove brake from brake endshield.
- 4. DR..90 132, DRN90 132S: Pay attention to the alignment of the gasket [901].
- 5. Connect the brake cables of the new brake.
- 6. Install the new brake, observing the alignment of the cams of the friction disk.
- 7. Reseal the shaft:
 - Replace the sealing ring [95]
 - Apply grease to the sealing lip (see chapter "Order information for lubricants and anti-corrosion agents" (→

 166)).
- 8. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical springs (pressed flat) and the adjusting nuts (see following figure).

▲ WARNING



No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s."

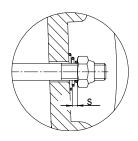
Severe or fatal injuries.

 Set the floating clearance "s" correctly according to the following figure and table so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.

7

Inspection/maintenance

Inspection/maintenance of DR..71 - 315, DRN80 - 315 brakemotors



177241867

| Brakes | Floating clearance s in mm |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5 | 1.5 |
| BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32 | 2 |

7.7.18 Changing the brakes for DR..250 - 315, DRN250 - 315

A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor, brake, and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- · Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Remove the following:
 - Forced cooling fan and rotary encoder, if installed.
 See chapter "Motor and brake maintenance preliminary work" (→

 104)
 - Flange cover or fan guard [35], circlip [32/62] and fan [36]
- 2. BE60 62: Remove the brake cable
 - Remove the terminal box cover and unfasten the brake cable from the rectifier.
 - · Connect the brake cables of the new brake
- 3. **BE120 122**: Unfasten brake connector.
- 4. Unfasten screws [900] and remove brake from brake endshield.
- 5. Install the new brake, observing the alignment of the cams of the friction disk.
- 6. Reseal the shaft:
 - Replace the sealing ring [95]
 - Apply grease to the sealing lip (see chapter "Order information for lubricants and anti-corrosion agents" (→

 166)).
- 7. In case of manual brake release: Use the adjusting nuts to adjust the floating clearance "s" between the conical springs (pressed flat) and the adjusting nuts (see following figure).

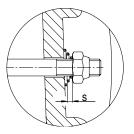
▲ WARNING



No braking due to incorrectly set floating clearance "s."

Severe or fatal injuries.

• Set the floating clearance "s" correctly according to the following figure and table so that the pressure plate can move up as the brake lining wears.



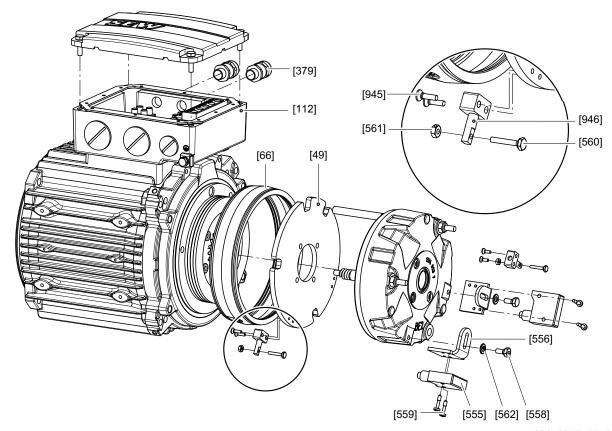
177241867

| Brakes | Floating clearance s in mm |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| BE60, BE62, BE120, BE122 | 2 |



7.8 Inspection/maintenance – DUB

7.8.1 Basic structure of DUB on DR..90 – 100 motors with BE2 brakes



9007200340056843

| [49] | Pressure plate for DUB |
|------|------------------------|
| [66] | Cooling strip for DLID |

[66] Sealing strip for DUB[112] Terminal box lower part

[379] Screw fitting

[555] Microswitch

[556] Angle bracket

[557] Stud

[558] Hex head screw

[559] Pan head screw

[560] Hex head screw

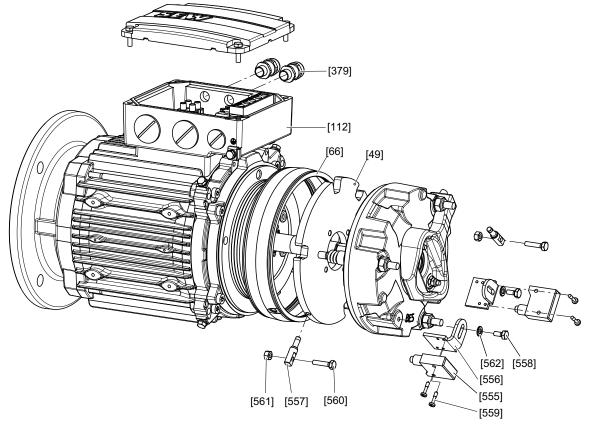
[561] Stud

[562] Washer

[945] Countersunk screw

[946] Mounting plate complete

7.8.2 Basic structure of DUB on DR..90 – 315 motors with BE5 – BE122 brakes



1085317771

| [49] | Pre | essu | re pla | ate | for DU | В |
|------|-----|------|--------|-----|--------|---|
| | _ | | | - | | |

[66] Sealing strip for DUB[112] Terminal box lower part

[379] Screw fitting

[555] Microswitch

[556] Angle bracket

[557] Stud

[558] Hex head screw

[559] Pan head screw

[560] Hex head screw

100331777

[561] Stud [562] Washer

7.8.3 Inspection/maintenance of the DUB for function monitoring

A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Check and, if necessary, adjust the working air gap according to chapter "Setting the working air gap for BE.. brake."
- 2. Screw the hex head screw [560] against the actuator of the microswitch [555] until it trips (brown-blue contacts closed.)
 - Apply the hex nut [561] while screwing it in to eliminate the longitudinal play from the thread.
- 3. Turn hex head screw [560] back until microswitch [555] switches back (contacts brown-blue open).
- 4. To ensure operational reliability, turn hex head screw [560] further back by one-sixth of a revolution (0.1 mm)
- 5. Tighten hex nut [561], while doing so, hold hex head screw [560] to keep it in the correct position.
- 6. Switch the brake on and off several times. Check whether the microswitch opens and closes reliably in any motor shaft position. Therefore, change the position of the motor shaft manually several times.

7.8.4 Inspection/maintenance of the DUB for wear monitoring

A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- Isolate the motor and forced cooling fan, if installed, from the power supply before starting work, safeguarding them against unintentional re-start.
- Carefully observe the following steps!
- 1. Check and, if necessary, adjust the working air gap according to chapter "Setting the working air gap for BE.. brake."
- 2. Screw the hex head screw [560] against the actuator of the microswitch [555] until it trips (brown-blue contacts closed.)
 - Apply the hex nut [561] while screwing it in to eliminate the longitudinal play from the thread.
- 3. **For BE2 5:** Loosen hex head screw [560] by a 3/4 revolution towards the microswitch [555] (with BE2 by about 0.375 mm / with BE5 by about 0.6 mm).
 - **For BE11 122:** Loosen hex head screw [560] towards the microswitch [555] by a whole revolution (about 0.8 mm).
- 4. Tighten hex nut [561], while doing so, hold hex head screw [560] to keep it in the correct position.
- 5. If the brake lining reaches the wear limit, the microswitch automatically switches back (contacts brown-blue open) and activates a relay or a signal.

7.8.5 Inspection/maintenance of the DUB for function and wear monitoring

If two DUB are connected to one brake, both monitoring statuses can be realized. In this case, set the DUB for wear monitoring before you set the DUB for function monitoring.



Technical data 8

8.1 Work done, working air gap, braking torques

If you use encoders and brakes with functional safety technology, the values for the maximum working air gaps and the work done until maintenance are reduced. For the new values, refer to the "Safety-Rated Encoders - Functional Safety for AC Motors

DR 71–225. 315" addendum to the operating instructions

| D1 | \A/ | | | | addendum to | tne operatir | | | | 43 | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|-------------|------|---------------|---------------------|--|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------|------------------------------|--|
| Brakes type | Work done until mainte- | Worki ga | _ | Brake disk | Part number damping | Braking torque settings | | | | | | |
| | nance | min.1) | max. | min. | plate/pole sheet | Brake torque | | and num ike sprii | | fe | rder number or springs | |
| | 10 ⁶ J | m | m | mm | | Nm (lb-in) | Normal | Blue | White | Normal | Blue/white | |
| BE05 | 120 | 0.25 | 0.6 | 9.0 | 13740563 | 5.0 (44) 3.5 (31) 2.5 (22) 1.8 (16) | 3 - - - | - 6 4 3 | - - - - | 0135017X | 13741373 | |
| BE1 | 120 | 0.25 | 0.6 | 9.0 | 13740563 | 10 (88.5) 7.0 (62) 5.0 (44) | 6 4 3 | - 2 - | _ _ _ | 0135017X | 13741373 | |
| BE2 | 180 | 0.25 | 0.6 | 9.0 | 13740199 | 20 (177) 14 (124) 10 (88.5) 7.0 (62) 5.0 (44) | 6 2 2 - | - 4 2 4 3 | - - - - | 13740245 | 13740520 | |
| BE5 | 390 | 0.25 | 0.9 | 9.0 | 13740695 | 55 (487) 40 (354) 28 (248) 20 (177) | 6 2 2 | - 4 2 | - - - 6 | 13740709 | 13740717 13747738 | |
| BE11 | 640 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 10.0 | 1374 171 3 | 14 (124) 110 (974) 80 (708) | 6 2 | _ _ 4 | 4 - - | 13741837 | 13741845 | |
| | | | | | 13741713 + | 55 (487) 40 (354) 28 (248) | 2 - | 2 4 3 | - - | | | |
| | | | | | 13746995 | 20 (177) | _ | _ | 4 | 13741837 | 13747789 | |
| BE20 | 1000 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 10.0 | - | 200 (1770) 150 (1328) 110 (974) 80 (708) 55 (487) | 6 4 3 3 | - 2 3 - 4 | - - - - | 13743228 | 13742485 | |
| | | | | | 1374 675 8 | 40 (354) | _ | 3 | _ | | | |
| BE30 | 1500 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 10.0 | - | 300 (2655) 200 (1770) 150 (1328) 100 (885) 75 (667) | 8 4 4 - - | - 4 - 8 6 | - - - - | 01874551 | 13744356 | |
| BE32 | 1500 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 10.0 | - | 600 (5310) 500 (4425) 400 (3540) 300 (2655) 200 (1770) 150 (1328) | 8 6 4 4 - | - 2 4 - 8 6 | - - - - - | 01874551 | 13744356 | |
| | | | | | 13746731 | 100 (885) | _ | 4 | _ | | | |
| BE60 | 2500 | 0.3 | 1.2 | 10.0 | _ | 600 (5310) 500 (4425) 400 (3540) 300 (2655) 200 (1770) | 8 6 4 4 | - 2 4 - 8 | - - - - | 01868381 | 13745204 | |
| BE62 | 2500 | 0.4 | 1.2 | 10.0 | - | 1200 (10621) 1000 (8851) 800 (7081) 600 (5310) 400 (3540) | 8 6 4 4 - | - 2 4 - 8 | - - - - | 01868381 | 13745204 | |

| Brakes type | Work done until mainte- | Workii ga | • | Brake disk | Part number damping | Braking torque settings | | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------------|------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|------|---|----------|------------|
| | nance | min.1) | max. | min. | plate/pole sheet | Brake torque | Type and number of brake springs | | Purchase order number for brake springs | | |
| | 10 ⁶ J | mı | n | mm | | Nm (lb-in) | Normal | Blue | White | Normal | Blue/white |
| BE120 | 390 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 12.0 | _ | 1000 (8851) | 8 | _ | _ | 13608770 | 13608312 |
| | | | | | | 800 (7081) | 6 | 2 | _ | | |
| | | | | | | 600 (5310) | 4 | 4 | _ | | |
| | | | | | | 400 (3540) | 4 | _ | _ | | |
| BE122 | 300 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 12.0 | _ | 2000 (17701) | 8 | _ | _ | 13608770 | 13608312 |
| | | | | | | 1600 (14161) | 6 | 2 | _ | | |
| | | | | | | 1200 (10621) | 4 | 4 | _ | | |
| | | | | | | 800 (7081) | 4 | _ | _ | | |

¹⁾ When checking the working air gap, note: Parallelism tolerances on the brake disk may give rise to deviations of \pm 0.15 mm after a test run.

The following table shows the brake spring layout:

| | | | , , | | |
|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| BE05 – 11: | | | | | |
| 6 springs | 3 + 3 springs | 4 + 2 springs | 2 + 2 springs | 4 springs | 3 springs |
| | | | | | |
| BE20: | | | | | |
| 6 springs | 4 + 2 springs | 3 + 3 springs | 4 springs | 3 springs | |
| | | | | | |
| BE30 - 122: | | | | | |
| 8 springs | 6 + 2 springs | 4 + 4 springs | 6 springs | 4 springs | |
| | | | | | |

INFORMATION



Due to the pivoted mounting position/pivoting angle selected, the work done by the brake is reduced to 50% of the values specified here.

8.2 Braking torque assignment

8.2.1 Motor sizes DR..71 – 100, DRN80 – 100

| Motor type | Brake type | | Braking torque steps in Nm (lb-in) | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---------------|----------|------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| DR71 | BE05 | 1.8 (16) | 2.5 (22) | 3.5 (31) | 5.0 (44) | | | | | | | |
| | BE1 | | | | 5.0 (44) | 7.0 (62) | 10 (88) | | | | | |
| DR80 | BE05 | 1.8 (16) | 2.5 (22) | 3.5 (31) | 5.0 (44) | | | | | | | |
| DRN80 | BE1 | | | | 5.0 (44) | 7.0 (62) | 10 (88) | | | | | |
| | BE2 | | | | 5.0 (44) | 7.0 (62) | 10 | 14 (124) | 20 (177) | | | |
| DR90 | BE1 | | | | 5.0 (44) | 7.0 (62) | 10 (88) | | | | | |
| DRN90 | BE2 | | | | 5.0 (44) | 7.0 (62) | 10 (88) | 14 (124) | 20 (177) | | | |
| | BE5 | | | | | | | 14 (124) | 20 (177) | 28 (248) | 40 (354) | 55 (487) |
| DR100 | BE2 | | | | 5.0 (44) | 7.0 (62) | 10 | 14 (124) | 20 (177) | | | |
| DRN100 | BE5 | | | | | | | 14 (124) | 20 (177) | 28 (248) | 40 (354) | 55 (487) |

8.2.2 Motor sizes DR..112 - 225, DRN112 - 225

| 0.2.2 | IOLOI SIZ | .00 DI | | , | Diviti | · | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Motor type | Brake type | | Braking torque steps in Nm (lb-in) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DR112 DRN112 | BE5 | 14 (124) | 20 (180) | 28 (248) | 40 (354) | 55 (487) | | | | | | | | |
| | BE11 | | | 20 (180) | 40 (354) | 55 (487) | 80 (708) | 110 (974) | | | | | | |
| DR132 DRN132S | BE5 | | | 28 (248) | 40 (354) | 55 (487) | | | | | | | | |
| | BE11 | | | 20 (180) | 40 (354) | 55 (487) | 80 (708) | 110 (974) | | | | | | |
| DR160 DRN132M/L | BE11 | | | 20 (180) | 40 (354) | 55 (487) | 80 (708) | 110 (974) | | | | | | |
| | BE20 | | | | 40 (354) | 55 (487) | 80 (708) | 110 (974) | 150 (1328) | 200 (1770) | | | | |
| DR180 DRN160 - | BE20 | | | | 40 (354) | 55 (487) | 80 (708) | 110 (974) | 150 (1328) | 200 (1770) | | | | |
| 180 | BE30 | | | | | | 75 (667) | 100 (885) | 150 (1328) | 200 (1770) | 300 (2655) | | | |
| | BE32 | | | | | | | 100 (885) | 150 (974) | 200 (1770) | 300 (2655) | 400 (3540) | 500 (4425) | 600 (5310) |
| DR200/225 DRN200 - | BE30 | | | | | | 75 (667) | 100 (885) | 150 (974) | 200 (1770) | 300 (2655) | | | |
| 225 | BE32 | | | | | | | 100 (885) | 150 (1328) | 200 (1770) | 300 (2655) | 400 (3540) | 500 (4425) | 600 (5310) |

8.2.3 Motor sizes DR..250 – 280, DRN250 – 280

| Motor type | Brake type | Braking to | rque steps | in Nm (lb-i | n) | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| DR250/280 DRN250 - | BE60 | 200 | 300 | 400 (3540) | 500 (4425) | 600 (5310) | | | | |
| 280 | BE62 | | | 400 (3540) | | 600 (5310) | 800 (7081) | 1000 (8851) | 1200 (10621) | |
| | BE120 | | | 400 (3540) | | 600 (5310) | 800 (7081) | 1000 (8851) | | |
| | BE122 | | | | | | 800 (7081) | | 1200 (10621) | 1600 (14161) |

8.2.4 Motor sizes DR..315, DRN315

| Motor type | Brake type | | Braking torque steps in Nm (lb-in) | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| DR315 DRN315 | BE120 | 400 (3540) | 600 (5310) | 800 (7081) | 1000 (8851) | | | | | | | |
| | BE122 | | | 800 (7081) | | 1200 (10621) | 1600 (14161) | 2000 (17701) | | | | |

8.3.1 Brake BE05, BE1, BE2

The current values I_H (holding current) listed in the tables are r.m.s. values. Measure the r.m.s. values using only the appropriate measuring instruments. The inrush current (accelerator current) I_B only flows for a short time (ca. 160 ms) when the brake is released. There is no increased inrush current if a BG or BMS brake rectifier is used or if there is a direct DC voltage supply (only possible with brakes up to size BE2).

| | BE05, BE1 | BE2 |
|---|--------------|------------|
| Max. braking torque in Nm (lb-in) | 5/10 (44/88) | 20 (177) |
| Braking power in W (hp) | 32 (0.043) | 43 (0.058) |
| Inrush current ratio I _B /I _H | 4 | 4 |

| Nominal vol | tage V _N | BE05 | , BE1 | ВІ | E2 |
|-----------------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| V _{AC} | V _{DC} | I _H | I _{DC} | I _H | I _G |
| | | A _{AC} | A _{DC} | A _{AC} | A _{DC} |
| 24 (23-26) | 10 | 2.25 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.80 |
| 60 (57-63) | 24 | 0.90 | 1.17 | 1.18 | 1.53 |
| 120 (111-123) | 48 | 0.45 | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.77 |
| 147 (139-154) | 60 | 0.36 | 0.47 | 0.48 | 0.61 |
| 184 (174-193) | 80 | 0.29 | 0.37 | 0.38 | 0.49 |
| 208 (194-217) | 90 | 0.26 | 0.33 | 0.34 | 0.43 |
| 230 (218-243) | 96 | 0.23 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.39 |
| 254 (244-273) | 110 | 0.20 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.35 |
| 290 (274-306) | 125 | 0.18 | 0.24 | 0.24 | 0.31 |
| 330 (307-343) | 140 | 0.16 | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.28 |
| 360 (344-379) | 160 | 0.14 | 0.19 | 0.19 | 0.25 |
| 400 (380-431) | 180 | 0.13 | 0.17 | 0.17 | 0.22 |
| 460 (432-484) | 200 | 0.11 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.19 |
| 500 (485-542) | 220 | 0.10 | 0.13 | 0.14 | 0.18 |
| 575 (543-600) | 250 | 0.09 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.16 |

Key

- I_B Acceleration current brief inrush current
- I_H Holding current r.m.s. value in the supply cable to the SEW brake rectifier
- I_{DC} Direct current with direct DC voltage supply
- V_N Nominal voltage (nominal voltage range)



8.3.2 Brakes BE5, BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62

The current values I_H (holding current) listed in the tables are r.m.s. values. Measure the r.m.s. values using only the appropriate measuring instruments. The inrush current (accelerator current) I_B only flows for a short time (ca. 160 ms) when the brake is released. A separate voltage supply is not possible.

| | BE5 | BE11 | BE20 | BE30, BE32 | BE60, BE62 |
|---|------------|-----------|---------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Max. braking torque in Nm (lb-in) | 55 (487) | 110 (974) | 200 (1770) | 300/600 (2655/ 5310) | 600/1200 (5310/106 20) |
| Braking power in W (hp) | 49 (0.066) | 77 (0.10) | 100 (0.13) | 130 (0.13) | 195 (0.26) |
| Inrush current ratio I _B /I _H | 5.7 | 6.6 | 7 | 10 | 9.2 |

| Nominal volta | age V _N | BE5 | BE11 | BE20 | BE30, | BE60, |
|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| V _{AC} | V _{DC} | | | | BE32 | BE62 |
| | | I _H |
| | | A _{AC} |
| 60 (57-63) | 24 | 1.28 | 2.05 | 2.55 | _ | _ |
| 120 (111-123) | 48 | 0.64 | 1.04 | 1.28 | 1.66 | _ |
| 147 (139-154) | 60 | 0.51 | 0.83 | 1.02 | 1.33 | _ |
| 184 (174-193) | 80 | 0.41 | 0.66 | 0.81 | 1.05 | _ |
| 208 (194-217) | 90 | 0.37 | 0.59 | 0.72 | 0.94 | 1.50 |
| 230 (218-243) | 96 | 0.33 | 0.52 | 0.65 | 0.84 | 1.35 |
| 254 (244-273) | 110 | 0.29 | 0.47 | 0.58 | 0.75 | 1.20 |
| 290 (274-306) | 125 | 0.26 | 0.42 | 0.51 | 0.67 | 1.12 |
| 330 (307-343) | 140 | 0.23 | 0.37 | 0.46 | 0.59 | 0.97 |
| 360 (344-379) | 160 | 0.21 | 0.33 | 0.41 | 0.53 | 0.86 |
| 400 (380-431) | 180 | 0.18 | 0.30 | 0.37 | 0.47 | 0.77 |
| 460 (432-484) | 200 | 0.16 | 0.27 | 0.33 | 0.42 | 0.68 |
| 500 (485-542) | 220 | 0.15 | 0.24 | 0.29 | 0.38 | 0.60 |
| 575 (543-600) | 250 | 0.13 | 0.22 | 0.26 | 0.34 | 0.54 |

Key

- I_B Acceleration current brief inrush current
- I_H Holding current r.m.s. value in the supply cable to the SEW brake rectifier
- I_{DC} Direct current with direct DC voltage supply
- V_N Nominal voltage (nominal voltage range)

8.3.3 Brake BE120, BE122

The current values I_H (holding current) listed in the tables are r.m.s. values. Measure the r.m.s. values using only the appropriate measuring instruments. The inrush current (acceleration current) I_B only flows for a short time (max. 400 ms) when the brake is released. A separate voltage supply is not possible.

| | BE120 | BE122 |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| Max. braking torque in Nm (lb-in) | 1000 (8851) | 2000 (17701) |
| Braking power in W (hp) | 250 (0.34) | 250 (0.34) |
| Inrush current ratio I _B /I _H | 4.9 | 4.9 |

| Nominal volta | age V _N | BE120 | BE122 |
|-----------------|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| V _{AC} | V _{DC} | I _H | I _H |
| | | A _{AC} | A _{AC} |
| 230 (218-243) | - | 1.80 | 1.80 |
| 254 (244-273) | - | 1.60 | 1.60 |
| 290 (274-306) | - | 1.43 | 1.43 |
| 360 (344-379) | - | 1.14 | 1.14 |
| 400 (380-431) | - | 1.02 | 1.02 |
| 460 (432-484) | - | 0.91 | 0.91 |
| 500 (485-542) | - | 0.81 | 0.81 |
| 575 (543-600) | - | 0.72 | 0.72 |

Key

- I_B Acceleration current brief inrush current
- I_H Holding current r.m.s. value in the supply cable to the SEW brake rectifier
- I_{DC} Direct current with direct DC voltage supply
- V_N Nominal voltage (nominal voltage range)

8.4 Resistors

8.4.1 Brake BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5

| | BE05, BE1 | BE2 | BE5 |
|---|--------------|------------|------------|
| Max. braking torque in Nm (lb-in) | 5/10 (44/88) | 20 (177) | 55 (487) |
| Braking power in W (hp) | 3 2 (0.043) | 43 (0.058) | 49 (0.066) |
| Inrush current ratio I _B /I _H | 4 | 4 | 5.7 |

| Nominal volta | age V _N | BE05 | , BE1 | ВІ | Ξ2 | BE5 | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| V _{AC} | V _{DC} | R _B | R _T | R _B | R _T | R _B | R _T | |
| 24 (23-26) | 10 | 0.77 | 2.35 | 0.57 | 1.74 | _ | _ | |
| 60 (57-63) | 24 | 4.85 | 14.8 | 3.60 | 11.0 | 2.20 | 10.5 | |
| 120 (111-123) | 48 | 19.4 | 59.0 | 14.4 | 44.0 | 8.70 | 42.0 | |
| 147 (139-159) | 60 | 30.5 | 94.0 | 23.0 | 69.0 | 13.8 | 66 | |
| 184 (174-193) | 80 | 48.5 | 148 | 36.0 | 110 | 22.0 | 105 | |
| 208 (194-217) | 90 | 61.0 | 187 | 45.5 | 139 | 27.5 | 132 | |
| 230 (218-243) | 96 | 77.0 | 235 | 58.0 | 174 | 34.5 | 166 | |
| 254 (244-273) | 110 | 97.0 | 296 | 72.0 | 220 | 43.5 | 210 | |
| 290 (274-306) | 125 | 122 | 372 | 91 | 275 | 55.0 | 265 | |
| 330 (307-343) | 140 | 154 | 469 | 115 | 350 | 69.0 | 330 | |
| 360 (344-379) | 160 | 194 | 590 | 144 | 440 | 87.0 | 420 | |
| 400 (380-431) | 180 | 244 | 743 | 182 | 550 | 110 | 530 | |
| 460 (432-484) | 200 | 308 | 935 | 230 | 690 | 138 | 660 | |
| 500 (485-542) | 220 | 387 | 1178 | 290 | 870 | 174 | 830 | |
| 575 (543-600) | 250 | 488 | 1483 | 365 | 1100 | 220 | 1050 | |

8.4.2 Brakes BE11, BE20, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62

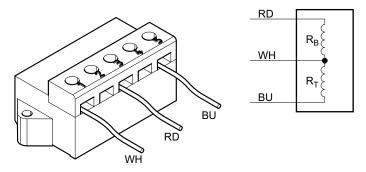
| | BE11 | BE20 | BE30, BE32 | BE60, BE62 |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| Max. braking torque in Nm (lb-in) | 110 (974) | 200 (1770) | 300/600 (2655/5310) | 600/1200 (5310/10620) |
| Braking power in W (hp) | 77 (0.10) | 100 (0.13) | 130 (0.17) | 195 (0.26) |
| Inrush current ratio | 6.6 | 7.5 | 8.5 | 9.2 |

| Nominal voltage V _N | | BE | 11 | BE | 20 | BE30, | BE32 | BE60, | BE62 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| V _{AC} | V _{DC} | $R_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | R _T | R _B | R _T | R _B | R _T | R _B | R _T |
| 60 (57-63) | 24 | 1.22 | 7.0 | 0.9 | 5.7 | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 120 (111-123) | 48 | 4.90 | 28.0 | 3.4 | 22.8 | 2.3 | 17.2 | _ | _ |
| 147 (139-159) | 60 | 7.7 | 44.0 | 5.4 | 36.1 | 3.7 | 27.3 | _ | - |
| 184 (174-193) | 80 | 12.3 | 70 | 8.5 | 57.2 | 5.8 | 43.2 | _ | _ |
| 208 (194-217) | 90 | 15.5 | 88 | 10.7 | 72.0 | 7.3 | 54.4 | 4.0 | 32.6 |
| 230 (218-243) | 96 | 19.5 | 111 | 13.5 | 90.6 | 9.2 | 68.5 | 5.0 | 41.0 |
| 254 (244-273) | 110 | 24.5 | 139 | 17.0 | 114.1 | 11.6 | 86.2 | 6.3 | 51.6 |
| 290 (274-306) | 125 | 31.0 | 175 | 21.4 | 14.6 | 14.6 | 108.6 | 7.9 | 65.0 |
| 330 (307-343) | 140 | 39.0 | 220 | 26.9 | 180.8 | 18.4 | 136.7 | 10.0 | 81.8 |
| 360 (344-379) | 160 | 49 | 280 | 33.9 | 228 | 23.1 | 172.1 | 12.6 | 103 |
| 400 (380-431) | 180 | 62 | 350 | 42.7 | 287 | 29.1 | 217 | 15.8 | 130 |
| 460 (432-484) | 200 | 78 | 440 | 53.7 | 361 | 36.6 | 273 | 19.9 | 163 |
| 500 (485-542) | 220 | 98 | 550 | 67.7 | 454 | 46.1 | 343 | 25.1 | 205 |
| 575 (543-600) | 250 | 123 | 700 | 85.2 | 570 | 58.0 | 423 | 31.6 | 259 |

8.4.3 Resistance measurement BE05, BE1, BE2, BE5, BE30, BE32, BE60, BE62

Cut-off in the AC circuit

The following illustration shows how to measure resistance with cut-off in the AC circuit.



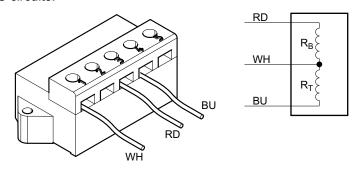
9007199497350795



Resistors

Cut-off in the DC and AC circuits

The following illustration shows how to measure resistance with cut-off in the DC and AC circuits.



18014398752093451

BS accelerator coil

TS coil section

 R_B Accelerator coil resistance at 20 °C in Ω

 $R_{\scriptscriptstyle T}$ Coil section resistance at 20 °C in Ω

V_N nominal voltage (nominal voltage range)

RD red WH white BU blue

INFORMATION



When measuring the resistance of the coil section $R_{\scriptscriptstyle T}$ or the accelerator coil $R_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$, remove the white conductor from the brake rectifier; if it remains connected, the internal resistance of the brake rectifier will cause erroneous results.

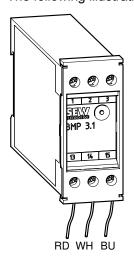
8.4.4 Brake BE120, BE122

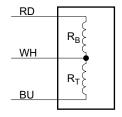
| | BE120, BE122 |
|---|------------------------|
| Max. braking torque in Nm (lb-in) | 1000/2000 (8851/17701) |
| Braking power in W (hp) | 250 (0.34) |
| Inrush current ratio I _B /I _H | 4.9 |

| Nominal volta | ge V _N | BE120, BE122 | | | | |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| V _{AC} | V _{DC} | $R_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ | R _T | | | |
| 230 (218-243) | _ | 8.0 | 29.9 | | | |
| 254 (244-273) | - | 10.1 | 37.6 | | | |
| 290 (274-306) | _ | 12.7 | 47.4 | | | |
| 360 (344-379) | _ | 20.1 | 75.1 | | | |
| 400 (380-431) | _ | 25.3 | 94.6 | | | |
| 460 (432-484) | _ | 31.8 | 119.0 | | | |
| 500 (485–542) | _ | 40.1 | 149.9 | | | |
| 575 (543-600) | _ | 50.5 | 188.7 | | | |

8.4.5 Resistance measurement BE120, BE122

The following illustration shows how to measure resistance with BMP 3.1.





409000587

BS accelerator coil

TS coil section

 $R_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$ Accelerator coil resistance at 20 °C in Ω

 $R_{\scriptscriptstyle T}$ Coil section resistance at 20 °C in Ω

V_N nominal voltage (nominal voltage range)

INFORMATION



When measuring the resistance of the coil section $R_{\scriptscriptstyle T}$ or the accelerator coil $R_{\scriptscriptstyle B}$, remove the white conductor from the brake rectifier; if it remains connected, the internal resistance of the brake rectifier will cause erroneous results.



8.5 Brake control system

8.5.1 Permitted combinations

The table below shows the standard and optional combinations of brakes and brake rectifiers.

| | | BE05 | BE1 | BE2 | BE5 | BE11 | BE20 | BE30, BE32 | BE60, BE62 | BE120, BE122 |
|-----|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
| BG | BG 1.4 | X ³ | X ³ | X ³ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | BG 1.5 | X¹ | X¹ | X¹ | • | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| | Size 3 | X ² | X ² | X ² | - | _ | _ | _ | _ | - |
| BGE | BGE 1.4 | О | О | О | X ³ | X ³ | X ³ | X ³ | X ³ | - |
| | BGE 1.5 | • | • | • | X¹ | X¹ | X ¹ | X ¹ | Х | - |
| | BGE 3 | • | • | • | X ² | X ² | X ² | X ² | Х | - |
| BS | BS 24 | Х | Х | Х | • | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| BMS | BMS 1.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | - | _ | _ | _ | - |
| | BMS 1.5 | • | • | • | - | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| | BMS 3 | • | • | • | - | - | - | _ | _ | - |
| BME | BME 1.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - |
| | BME 1.5 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | Х | - |
| | BME 3 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | Х | - |
| ВМН | BMH 1.4 | О | О | О | 0 | О | 0 | 0 | _ | - |
| | BMH 1.5 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | - |
| | BMH 3 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | - |
| BMK | BMK 1.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - |
| | BMK 1.5 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | _ |
| | BMK 3 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | - |
| BMP | BMP 1.4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - |
| | BMP 1.5 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | - |
| | BMP 3 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | - |
| | BMP 3.1 | _ | _ | - | - | - | _ | _ | _ | Х |
| BMV | BMV 5 | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | _ | - |
| BSG | BSG | • | • | • | Х | Х | Х | - | _ | - |

Brake control system

| | | BE05 | BE1 | BE2 | BE5 | BE11 | BE20 | BE30, BE32 | BE60, BE62 | BE120, BE122 |
|-----|--------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|---------------|---------------|-----------------|
| BSR | BGE 1.4 + SR 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | О | 0 | 0 | - |
| | BGE 3 + SR 11 | • | • | • | • | • | - | _ | - | - |
| | BGE 3 + SR 15 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | - |
| | BGE 1.5 + SR 11 | • | • | • | • | • | - | _ | - | - |
| | BGE 1.5 + SR 15 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | - |
| BUR | BGE 3 + UR 11 | • | • | • | • | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| | BGE 1.5 + UR 15 | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | _ | _ |

- X Standard design
- X^1 Standard design with nominal brake voltage of 150 500 V_{AC}
- X² Standard design with nominal brake voltage of 24/42 150 V_{AC}
- X³ Standard design with nominal brake voltage of 575 V_{AC}
- Optional
- o Option for nominal brake voltage of 575 V_{AC}
- Not permitted

8.5.2 Wiring space of the motor

The following table lists the technical data of brake control systems for installation in the motor wiring space and the assignments with regard to motor size and connection technology. The different housings have different colors (= color code) to make them easier to distinguish.

| Type | Function | Voltage | Holding cur- rent I _{Hmax} in A | Туре | Part num- ber | Color |
|------|--|----------------|--|-----------------------|------------------|---------------|
| BG | One-way rectifier | AC 150 – 500 V | 1.5 | BG 1.5 | 8253846 | Black |
| | | AC 24 – 500 V | 3.0 | BG 3 | 8253862 | Brown |
| BGE | One-way rectifier with | AC 150 - 500 V | 1.5 | BGE 1.5 | 8253854 | Red |
| | electronic switching | AC 42 – 150 V | 3.0 | BGE 3 | 8253870 | Blue |
| BSR | Half-wave rectifier + cur- | AC 150 – 500 V | 1.0 | BGE 1.5 + SR 11 | 8253854 | |
| | rent relay for switch-off in the DC circuit | | | | 8267618 | |
| | the Bo offour | | 1.0 | BGE 1.5 + SR 15 | 8253854 | |
| | | | | | 8267626 | |
| | | AC 42 – 150 V | 1.0 | BGE 3 + SR11 | 8253870 | |
| | | | | | 8267618 | |
| | | | 1.0 | BGE 3 + SR15 | 8253870 | |
| | | | | | 8267626 | |
| BUR | | | 1.0 | BGE 1.5 + UR 15 | 8253854 | |
| | age relay for switch-off in the DC circuit | | | | 8267596 | |
| | | AC 42 – 150 V | 1.0 | BGE 3 + UR 11 | 8253870 | |
| | | | | | 8267588 | |
| BS | Varistor protection circuit | DC 24 V | 5.0 | BS24 | 8267634 | Water blue |
| BSG | Electronic switching | DC 24 V | 5.0 | BSG | 8254591 | White |
| ВМР | Half-wave rectifier with electronic switching, integrated voltage relay for switch-off in the DC circuit | AC 230 – 575 V | 2.8 | BMP 3.1 ¹⁾ | 8295077 | |

¹⁾ Only sizes 280M, 315



8.5.3 Control cabinet

The following table lists the technical data of brake control systems for installation in the control cabinet and the assignments with regard to motor size and connection technology. The different housings have different colors (= color code) to make them easier to distinguish.

| Туре | Function | Voltage | Holding cur- rent | Туре | Part number | Color code |
|------|--|----------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|---------------|
| | | | I _{Hmax} in A | | | |
| BMS | One-way rectifier as BG | AC 230 – 575 V | 1.0 | BMS 1.4 | 8298300 | Black |
| | | AC 150 – 500 V | 1.5 | BMS 1.5 | 8258023 | Black |
| | | AC 42 – 150 V | 3.0 | BMS 3 | 8258031 | Brown |
| вме | One-way rectifier with | AC 230 – 575 V | 1.0 | BME 1.4 | 8298319 | Red |
| | electronic switching as BGE | AC 150 – 500 V | 1.5 | BME 1.5 | 8257221 | Red |
| | 502 | AC 42 – 150 V | 3.0 | BME 3 | 825723X | Blue |
| вмн | One-way rectifier with | AC 230 – 575 V | 1.0 | BMH 1.4 | 8298343 | Green |
| | electronic switching and heating function | AC 150 – 500 V | 1.5 | BMH 1.5 | 825818X | Green |
| | Trouting furious. | AC 42 – 150 V | 3 | BMH 3 | 8258198 | Yellow |
| ВМР | One-way rectifier with | AC 230 – 575 V | 1.0 | BMP 1.4 | 8298327 | White |
| | electronic switching, integrated voltage relay for | AC 150 – 500 V | 1.5 | BMP 1.5 | 8256853 | White |
| | switch-off in the DC circuit | AC 42 – 150 V | 3.0 | BMP 3 | 8265666 | Light blue |
| | | AC 230 – 575 V | 2.8 | BMP 3.1 ¹⁾ | 8295077 | |
| вмк | One-way rectifier with electronic switch mode, | AC 230 – 575 V | 1.0 | BMK 1.4 | 8298335 | Water blue |
| | DC 24 V control input and separation in the DC circuit | AC 150 – 500 V | 1.5 | BMK 1.5 | 8264635 | Water blue |
| | Guit | AC 42 – 150 V | 3.0 | ВМК 3 | 8265674 | Bright red |
| BMV | Brake control unit with electronic switching, DC 24 V control input and fast switch-off | DC 24 V | 5.0 | BMV 5 | 13000063 | White |

¹⁾ Only sizes 280M, 315



8.6 Permitted rolling bearing types

8.6.1 Rolling bearing types for motor sizes DR..71 – 315, DRN80 – 315

| Motor type | A-side | bearing | B-side | bearing |
|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| | IEC motor | Gearmotor | AC motor | Brakemotor |
| DR71 | 6204-2Z-J-C3 | 6303-2Z-J-C3 | 6203-2Z-J-C3 | 6203-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR80, DRN80 | 6205-2Z-J-C3 | 6304-2Z-J-C3 | 6304-2Z-J-C3 | 6304-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR90 – 100, DRN90 – 100 | 6306-2 | Z-J-C3 | 6205-2Z-J-C3 | 6205-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR112 – 132, DRN112 – 132S | 6308-2 | Z-J-C3 | 6207-2Z-J-C3 | 6207-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR160, DRN132M/L | 6309-2 | Z-J-C3 | 6209-2Z-J-C3 | 6209-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR180, DRN180 | 6312-2 | Z-J-C3 | 6213-2Z-J-C3 | 6213-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 | 6314-2 | Z-J-C3 | 6314-2Z-J-C3 | 6314-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 | 6317-2 | Z-J-C4 | 6315-2Z-J-C3 | 6315-2RS-J-C3 |
| DR315K, DRN315S | 6319-J-C3 | 6319-J-C3 | 6319-J-C3 | 6319-J-C3 |
| DR315S, DRN315M | | | | |
| DR315M, DRN315L | | 6322-J-C3 | | 6322-J-C3 |
| DR315L, DRN315H | | | | |

8.6.2 Motors with /ERF reinforced bearings for motor sizes DR..250 - 315, DRN250 - 315

| Motor type | A-side bearing | B-side bearing | |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------|
| | | IEC motor | Gearmotor |
| DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 | NU317E-C3 | 6315-2Z-J-C3 | |
| DR315K, DRN315S | NU319E | 6319-J-C3 | 6319-J-C3 |
| DR315S, DRN315M | | | |
| DR315M, DRN315L | | | 6322-J-C3 |
| DR315L, DRN315H | | | |

/NIB current-insulated rolling bearings for motor sizes DR..200 - 315, DRN200 - 315 8.6.3

| Motor type | B-side bearing | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| | AC motor | Brakemotor | | | |
| DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 | 6314-J-C3-EI | 6314-J-C3-EI | | | |
| DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 | 6315-Z-J-C3-EI | 6315-Z-J-C3-EI | | | |
| DR315K, DRN315S | 6319-J-C3-EI | 6319-J-C3 | | | |
| DR315S, DRN315M | | | | | |
| DR315M, DRN315L | | 6322-J-C3 | | | |
| DR315L, DRN315H | | | | | |

8.7 Lubricant tables

8.7.1 Lubricant table for rolling bearings

INFORMATION



Using the wrong bearing greases could cause bearing damage.

Motors with sealed bearings

The bearings are 2Z or 2RS closed bearings and cannot be relubricated. This option is available for sizes DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280.

| | Ambient temperature | Manufacturer | Type | DIN designation |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor roller bearings | -20°C – +80°C | Esso | Polyrex EM ¹⁾ | K2P-20 |
| | +20°C – +100°C | Klüber | Barrierta L55/2 ²⁾ | KX2U |
| | -40°C – +60°C | Kyodo Yushi | Multemp SRL ²⁾ | K2N-40 |

¹⁾ Mineral lubricant (= Mineral-based rolling bearing grease)

Motors with open bearings

The motors in sizes DR.250 – 315 have open bearings and can be equipped with a relubrication device.

| | Ambient temperature | Manufacturer | Туре | DIN designation |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Motor roller bearings | -20°C – +80°C | Esso | Polyrex EM ¹⁾ | K2P-20 |
| | -40°C – +60°C | SKF | GXN ¹⁾ | K2N-40 |

¹⁾ Mineral lubricant (= Mineral-based rolling bearing grease)

8.8 Order information for lubricants and anti-corrosion agents

Lubricants and anti-corrosion agents may be obtained directly from SEW-EURODRIVE using the following purchase order numbers.

| Use | Manufacturer | Туре | Quantity | Purchase order number |
|------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|----------|-----------------------|
| Lubricant for rolling bearings | Esso | Polyrex EM | 400 g | 09101470 |
| | SKF | GXN | 400 g | 09101276 |
| Lubricant for sealing rings | Klüber | Petamo GHY 133 | 10 g | 04963458 |
| Anti-corrosion agent and lubricant | SEW-EURODRIVE | NOCO® fluid | 5.5 g | 09107819 |



²⁾ Synthetic lubricant (= Synthetic-based roller bearing grease)

8.9 Encoders

8.9.1 ES7. and EG7.

| Encoder type | | ES7S | EG7S | ES7R | EG7R | ES7C | EG7C |
|----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| For motors | | DR71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | DR71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | DR71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 |
| Supply voltage | U _B | DC 7 V | ′ – 30 V | DC 7 | – 30 V | DC 4.75 | 5 – 30 V |
| Max. current consumption | l _{in} | 140 n | nA _{RMS} | 160 r | nA _{RMS} | 250 r | nA _{RMS} |
| Max. pulse frequency | f_{max} | 150 | kHz | 120 | kHz | 120 | kHz |
| Periods per revolution | A, B | 10 | 24 | 10 | 24 | 10 | 24 |
| | С | | 1 | | 1 | 1 | |
| Output amplitude per track | U_{high} | 1 \ | $V_{ m SS}$ | ≥ DC | 2.5 V | ≥ DC 2.5 V | |
| | U _{low} | | | ≤ DC | 0.5 V | ≤ DC 1.1 V | |
| Signal output | | Sin/ | Cos | TTL | | HTL | |
| Output current per track | I _{out} | 10 m | nA _{RMS} | 25 mA _{RMS} | | 60 mA _{RMS} | |
| Pulse duty factor | | Sin/ | Cos | 1: 1 ± 10% | | 1: 1 ± 10% | |
| Phase angle A : B | | 90° | ± 3° | 90° = | ± 20° | 90° : | ± 20° |
| Vibration resistance | | ≤ 100 |) m/s² | ≤ 100 m/s² | ≤ 200 m/s² | ≤ 100 |) m/s² |
| Shock resistance | | ≤ 1000 m/s² | ≤ 2000 m/s² | ≤ 1000 m/s² | ≤ 2000 m/s² | ≤ 1000 m/s² | ≤ 2000 m/s² |
| Maximum speed | n _{max} | 6000 rpm | | 6000 rpm | | 6000 rpm | |
| Degree of protection | | IP66 | | IP66 | | IP66 | |
| Connection | | | Terminal box on incremental encoder | | | | |

8.9.2 EH7.

| Encoder type | | EH7R | EH7T | EH7C | EH7S | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| For motors | | DR315 DRN315 | | | | |
| Supply voltage | U_{\scriptscriptstyleB} | DC 10 V – 30 V | DC 5 V | DC 10 | 10 V - 30 V | |
| Max. current consumption | I _{in} | 140 | mA | 225 mA | 140 mA | |
| Max. pulse frequency f _{max} | kHz | | 300 | | 180 | |
| Periods per revolution | A, B | | 10 | 24 | | |
| | С | | 1 | 1 | | |
| Output amplitude | U _{high} | ≥ 2. | 5 V | V _B -3 V | 1 V _{ss} | |
| | U _{low} | ≤ 0. | 5 V | ≤ 2.5 V | | |
| Signal output | | TTL (R | S-422) | HTL | Sin/Cos | |
| Output current per track | l _{out} | 20 | mA | 30 mA | 10 mA | |
| Pulse duty factor | | | 1: 1 ± 20% | | 90° ± 10° | |
| Phase angle A : B | | | 90° ± 20° | | - | |
| Vibration resistance at 10 Hz – 2 kHz | | ≤ 100 m/s² (EN 60088-2-6) | | | | |
| Shock resistance | | ≤ 2000 m/s² (EN 60088-2-27) | | | | |
| Maximum speed n _{max} | rpm | n 6000, 2500 at 60°C | | | | |
| Degree of protection | | IP65 (EN 60529) | | | | |
| Connection | | | 12-pin plug | connector | | |

8.9.3 AS7Y and AG7Y

| Encoder type | | AS7Y | AG7Y | |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| For motors | | DR71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | |
| Supply voltage | U _B | DC 7 – | 30 V | |
| Max. current consumption | l _{in} | 150 m | A _{RMS} | |
| Max. pulse frequency | f _{max} | 200 k | kHz | |
| Periods per revolution | A, B | 204 | 8 | |
| | С | - | | |
| Output amplitude per track | U_{high} | 1 V | SS | |
| | U _{low} | | | |
| Signal output | | Sin/C | Cos | |
| Output current per track | l _{out} | 10 mA | A_{RMS} | |
| Pulse duty factor | | Sin/C | Cos | |
| Phase angle A : B | | 90° ± | : 3° | |
| Scanning code | | Gray C | Code | |
| Single-turn resolution | | 4096 incremen | nts/revolution | |
| Multi-turn resolution | | 4096 revo | olutions | |
| Data transmission | | synchrono | us-serial | |
| Serial data output | | Driver to El. | A RS-422 | |
| Serial pulse input | | Recommended rece | iver to EIA RS-422 | |
| Clock frequency | | Permitted range: 100 – 2000 kHz (ma | x. 100 m cable length with 300 kHz) | |
| Clock-pulse space period | | 12 – 3 | 0 µs | |
| Vibration resistance | | ≤ 100 | m/s² | |
| Shock resistance | | ≤ 1000 m/s² | ≤ 2000 m/s² | |
| Maximum speed | n _{max} | 6000 | rpm | |
| Degree of protection | | IP66 | | |
| Connection | | Terminal strip in plugga | able connection cover | |

8.9.4 AS7W and AG7W

| Encoder type | | AS7W | AG7W | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| For motors | | DR71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S | DR160 – 280 DRN132M – 280 | | | |
| Supply voltage | U _B | DC 7 – 30 V | | | | |
| Max. current consumption | l _{in} | 140 n | nA _{RMS} | | | |
| Max. pulse frequency | f _{max} | 200 | kHz | | | |
| Periods per revolution | A, B | 20 | 48 | | | |
| | С | - | - | | | |
| Output amplitude per track | U _{high} | 1 \ | $I_{ m ss}$ | | | |
| | U _{low} | | | | | |
| Signal output | | Sin/ | Cos | | | |
| Output current per track | l _{out} | 10 m | IA _{RMS} | | | |
| Pulse duty factor | | Sin/ | Cos | | | |
| Phase angle A : B | | 90° | ± 3° | | | |
| Scanning code | | Binary | v code | | | |
| Single-turn resolution | | 8192 increme | nts/revolution | | | |
| Multi-turn resolution | | 65536 re | volutions | | | |
| Data transmission | | RS4 | 485 | | | |
| Serial data output | | Driver to E | IA RS-485 | | | |
| Serial pulse input | | Recommended dri | ver to EIA RS-422 | | | |
| Clock frequency | | 9600 | O Bd | | | |
| Clock-pulse space period | | _ | _ | | | |
| Vibration resistance | | ≤ 100 m/s² | ≤ 200 m/s² | | | |
| Shock resistance | | ≤ 1000 m/s² | ≤ 2000 m/s² | | | |
| Maximum speed | n _{max} | 6000 | rpm | | | |
| Degree of protection | | IP66 | | | | |
| Connection | | Terminal strip in pluggable connection cover | | | | |

Encoders

8.9.5 AH7Y

| Encoder type | | AH7Y | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|
| For motors | | DR315 DRN315 | |
| Supply voltage | U _B | DC 9 V – 30 V | |
| Max. current consumption | I _{in} | 160 mA | |
| Periods per revolution | A, B | 2048 | |
| | С | - | |
| Output amplitude | U _{high} | ≥ 2.5 V _{SS} | |
| | U _{low} | ≤ 0.5 V _{SS} | |
| Max. pulse frequency | | 120 kHz | |
| Signal output | | TTL (RS-422) | |
| Output current per track | l _{out} | 20 mA | |
| Pulse duty factor | | 1: 1 ± 20% | |
| Phase angle A : B | | 90° ± 20° | |
| Absolute encoder scanning code | | Gray Code | |
| Single-turn resolution | | 4096 increments/revolution | |
| Multi-turn resolution | | 4096 revolutions | |
| Data transmission of absolute value | | Synchronous, serial (SSI) | |
| Serial data output | | Driver to EIA RS-485 | |
| Serial pulse input | | Optocoupler, recommended driver to EIA RS-485 | |
| Clock frequency | | Permitted range: 100 – 800 kHz (max. 100 m cable length with 300 kHz) | |
| Clock-pulse space period | | 12 ms – 30 ms | |
| Vibration resistance at 10 Hz – 2 kHz | | ≤ 100 m/s² (EN 60088-2-6) | |
| Shock resistance | | ≤ 2000 m/s² (EN 60088-2-27) | |
| Maximum speed n _{max} | n _{max} | 3500 rpm | |
| Degree of protection | | IP56 (EN 60529) | |
| Connection | | Terminal strip on encoder | |

8.9.6 EI7. B

| Encoder type | | EI7C | EI76 | EI72 | EI71 |
|--|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---------------------|------|
| For motors | | DR71 – 132 DRN80 – 132S | | | |
| Supply voltage | $U_{\mathtt{B}}$ | | DC 9 | – 30 V | |
| Max. current consumption (with no load) | I _{max} | | 120 r | mA _{RMS} | |
| Max. pulse frequency at n _{max} | f_{max} | | 1.44 | kHz | |
| Periods per revolution | A, B | 24 | 6 | 2 | 1 |
| (Signal tracks) | С | | - | _ | |
| Output amplitude per track | U_{high} | | ≥ V _B - | -3.5 V | |
| | U_{low} | | ≤ 3 | 3 V | |
| Signal output | | | H. | TL | |
| Maximum output current per track | I _{out_max} | 60 mA _{RMS} | | | |
| Pulse duty factor (DIN IEC 60469-1) $t = t_{log_1}/(t_{period})$ $n = constant$ | | 30 – 70% (typically: 50%) | | | |
| Phase offset A: B | | 70°- 110° (typically: 90°) | | | |
| φ _{phase, A:B} n = constant | | | | | |
| Vibration resistance | | 10 | g (98.1 m/s ²); 5 – 2000 | Hz (EN 60068-2-6:20 | 08) |
| Shock resistance | | 100 g (981 m/s²); 6 ms (EN 60068-2-27:2009) | | |) |
| Reliable magnetic interference field on the outer contour of the motor | B_{extmax} H_{extmax} | 25 mT 20 kA/m | | | |
| Maximum speed | n _{max} | 3600 rpm | | | |
| Degree of protection | | IP66 | | | |
| Connection | | Terminal strip in the terminal box or M12 (4- or 8-pin) | | | |

8.9.7 EV2.

| 0.9.1 EVZ. | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| Encoder type | | EV2T | EV2S | EV2R | EV2C |
| For motors | | | DR71 – DRN80 | | |
| Supply voltage | U _B | DC 5 V | | DC 9 V – 26 V | |
| Max. current consumption | l _{in} | 160 mA _{RMS} | 120 mA _{RMS} | 160 mA _{RMS} | 250 mA _{RMS} |
| Max. pulse frequency | f _{max} | | 120 k | Hz | |
| Periods per revolution | A, B | | 102 | .4 | |
| | С | | 1 | | |
| Output amplitude per track | U _{high} | ≥ 2.5 V | 1 V _{ss} | ≥ 2.5 V | ≥ V _B - 3.5 V |
| | U _{low} | ≤ 0.5 V | | ≤ 0.5 V | ≤ 3 V |
| Signal output | | TTL | Sin/Cos | TTL | HTL |
| Output current per track | l _{out} | 25 mA _{RMS} | 10 mA _{RMS} | 25 mA _{RMS} | 60 mA _{RMS} |
| Pulse duty factor | | 1: 1 ± 20% | Sin/Cos | 1: 1 | ± 20% |
| Phase angle A : B | | 90° ± 20° | 90° | 90° | ± 20° |
| Data memory | | _ | | | |
| Vibration resistance | | | ≤ 100 | m/s² | |
| Shock resistance | | ≤ 1000 m/s ² ≤ 3000 m/s ² ≤ 100 | | 00 m/s² | |
| Maximum speed | n _{max} | 6000 rpm | | | |
| Weight | m | | 0.36 | kg | |
| Degree of protection | | IP66 | | | |
| Connection | | Terminal box on incremental encoder | | | |

8.10 Markings on the nameplate

The following table lists all markings that can occur on a nameplate and an explanation of what they mean:

| Characteristics | Meaning |
|-------------------------|--|
| ((| CE mark to state compliance with European guidelines, such as the Low Voltage Directive |
| $\langle E_{x} \rangle$ | ATEX mark to state compliance with the European Directive 94/9/EC |
| A | UR logo to confirm that UL (Underwriters Laboratory) is informed about the registered components; register number by UL: E189357 |
| CC056A | DoE mark to confirm compliance with US-American efficiency limit values for AC motors. |
| C UL US | UL logo to confirm that a component is UL (Underwriters Laboratory) tested, also valid for CSA in conjunction with the register number |
| (T) (R) | CSA mark to confirm the Canadian Standard Association (CSA) and the market conformity of AC motors |
| Energy Verified | CSAe mark to confirm compliance with the Canadian efficiency limit values for AC motors |
| (E) | CCC logo to confirm the adherence to the Chinese regulation for small appliances |
| VIK | VIK mark to confirm the compliance with the directive of the German Association of Industrial Machines (V.I.K.) |
| 49 02 | FS mark with code number to identify functional safety relevant components |
| EAC | EAC mark (EurAsian Conformity) |
| LIIL | Confirms compliance with the regulations of the economic and customs union of Russia, Belarus and Kazakhstan. |



8.11 Characteristic values of functional safety

8.11.1 Characteristic safety values of the brakes BE05 – BE122

Definition of the characteristic safety value B10_d:

The value $\mathrm{B10_d}$ specifies the number of cycles at which 10% of components have failed dangerously (definition according to standard EN ISO 13849-1). Failed dangerously means in this context that the brake is not applied when required. This means the brake does not deliver the necessary braking torque.

| Size | B10 _d |
|-------|------------------|
| | Switching cycles |
| BE05 | 16,000,000 |
| BE1 | 12,000,000 |
| BE2 | 8,000,000 |
| BE5 | 6,000,000 |
| BE11 | 3,000,000 |
| BE20 | 2,000,000 |
| BE30 | 1,500,000 |
| BE32 | 1,500,000 |
| BE60 | 1,000,000 |
| BE62 | 1,000,000 |
| BE120 | 250,000 |
| BE122 | 250,000 |

In addition to the brakes listed above, SEW also offers safety-rated brakes up to size 32. For detailed information, refer to the addendum to the operating instructions "Safety-Rated Brakes – Functional Safety for AC Motors."

8.11.2 Safety characteristics of safety-rated encoders

Definition of the characteristic safety value $\mathsf{MTTF}_{\mathsf{d}}$:

The value $\mathrm{MTTF_d}$ (Mean Time To Failure) specifies the mean time to dangerous failure / component fault.

| Motor size | Designation | MTTF _d ¹⁾ | Service life |
|---------------|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| | | In ye | ears |
| DR71 – 132 | ES7S | 61 | 20 |
| DRN80 - 132S | AS7W | 41 | 20 |
| | AS7Y | 41 | 20 |
| | EI7C FS | 202 | 20 |
| DR160 - 315 | EG7S | 61 | 20 |
| DRN132M - 315 | AG7W | 41 | 20 |
| | AG7Y | 41 | 20 |

¹⁾ Referring to an ambient temperature of 40°C

8.12 S1 duty cycle DRK.. single-phase motor

The following section describes the data for DRK.. single-phase motor in S1 continuous duty

The specified starting torques result from the connection of a running capacitor or a running capacitor with start-up capacitor connected in parallel respectively.

| S1 duty at 1500 / 1800 rpm (230 V) | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------|----------------|---|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | M _A / M _N with C _B | C _A for | M _A /M _N |
| Motor type | | P _N | n _N | I _N | cos φ | C _B | | 100% | 150% |
| | Hz | kW | rpm | Α | | μF | | μF | μF |
| DRK71S4 | 50 | 0.18 | 1450 | 1.53 | 0.81 | 20 | 0.5 | 14 | 25 |
| | 60 | | 1755 | 1.38 | 0.87 | 18 | 0.45 | 14 | 25 |
| DRK71M4 | 50 | 0.25 | 1455 | 2.05 | 0.80 | 25 | 0.45 | 16 | 35 |
| | 60 | | 1760 | 1.80 | 0.89 | 25 | 0.5 | 14 | 30 |
| DRK80S4 | 50 | 0.37 | 1420 | 2.40 | 0.98 | 18 | 0.5 | 12 | 25 |
| | 60 | | 1730 | 2.45 | 0.94 | 15 | 0.45 | 12 | 20 |
| DRK80M4 | 50 | 0.55 | 1430 | 3.45 | 0.97 | 25 | 0.5 | 12 | 30 |
| | 60 | | 1740 | 3.45 | 0.94 | 20 | 0.5 | 12 | 25 |
| DRK90M4 | 50 | 0.75 | 1430 | 4.75 | 0.93 | 15+15 | 0.5 | 20 | 40 |
| | 60 | | 1740 | 4.80 | 0.90 | 25 | 0.5 | 18 | 35 |
| DRK90L4 | 50 | 1.1 | 1415 | 6.6 | 0.97 | 20+25 | 0.5 | 30 | 70 |
| | 60 | | 1725 | 6.8 | 0.93 | 15+20 | 0.55 | 30 | 50 |

C_B Running capacitor

C_A Start-up capacitor



Malfunctions 9



A WARNING

Risk of crushing if the drive starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- De-energize the motor before you start working on the unit.
- Secure the motor against unintended power-up.



A CAUTION

The surfaces of the drive can be very hot during operation.

Risk of burns.

Let the motor cool down before you start your work.



NOTICE

Improper troubleshooting measures may damage the drive.

Possible damage to property.

- Note the following information.
- Use only genuine spare parts in accordance with the valid parts list!
- Strictly observe the safety notes in the individual chapters.



9.1 Motor malfunctions

| Fault | Possible cause | Measure |
|---|--|--|
| Motor does not start up | Supply cable interrupted | Check the connections and (intermediate) terminal points, correct if necessary |
| | Brake does not release | See chapter "Brake malfunctions" |
| | Supply cable fuse has blown | Replace fuse |
| | Motor protection (switch) has trig- gered | Check that the motor protection (switch) is set correctly; current specification is on the name-plate |
| | Motor protection does not trip | Check motor protection control |
| | Malfunction in control or in the control process | Observe the switching sequence; correct if necessary |
| Motor only starts with difficulty or does not | Motor power designed for delta connection but connected in star | Correct the connection from star to delta; follow the wiring diagram |
| start at all | Motor power designed for star-star connection but only connected in star | Correct the connection from star to star-star; follow the wiring diagram |
| | Voltage or frequency differs considerably from the setpoint, at | Provide better power supply system; reduce the power supply load; |
| | least when switching on the motor | Check cross section of supply cable, replace with cable of larger cross section if necessary |
| Motor does not start in star connection, only in delta connection | Star connection does not provide sufficient torque | If the delta inrush current is not too high (observe the regulations of the power supplier), start up directly in delta; |
| | | Check the project planning and use a larger motor or special design if necessary. Consult SEW-EURODRIVE. |
| | Contact fault on star/delta switch | Check the switch, replace if necessary; |
| | | Check the connections |
| Incorrect direction of rotation | Motor connected incorrectly | Swap two phases of the motor supply cable |
| Motor hums and has | Brake does not release | See chapter "Brake malfunctions" |
| high current consump- tion | Winding defective | Send motor to specialist workshop for repair |
| | Rotor rubbing | |
| Fuses blow or motor protection trips immedi- | Short circuit in the motor supply cable | Eliminate short circuit |
| ately | Supply cables connected incorrectly | Correct the wiring, observe the wiring diagram |
| | Short circuit in the motor | Send motor to specialist workshop for repair |
| | Ground fault on motor | |
| Severe speed loss under load | Motor overload | Measure power, check project planning and use larger motor or reduce load if necessary |
| | Voltage drops | Check cross section of supply cable, replace with cable of larger cross section if necessary |



| Fault | Possible cause | Measure | |
|--|---|---|--|
| Motor heats up excessively (measure tem- | Overload | Measure power, check project planning and use larger motor or reduce load if necessary | |
| perature) | Insufficient cooling | Provide for cooling air supply or clear cooling air passages, retrofit forced cooling fan if necessary. Check the air filter, clean or replace if necessary | |
| | Ambient temperature too high | Observe the permitted temperature range, reduce the load if necessary | |
| | Motor in delta connection instead of star connection as intended | Correct the wiring, observe the wiring diagram | |
| | Loose contact in supply cable (one phase missing) | Tighten loose contact, check connections, observe wiring diagram | |
| | Fuse blown | Look for and rectify cause (see above); replace fuse | |
| | Line voltage deviates from the rated motor voltage by more than 5% (range A) / 10% (range B). | Adjust motor to line voltage | |
| | Nominal duty cycle (S1 to S10, DIN 57530) exceeded, e.g. caused by excessive starting frequency | Adjust the nominal duty cycle of the motor to the required operating conditions; consult a professional to determine the proper drive, if necessary | |
| Excessively loud | Ball bearing compressed, dirty or damaged | Re-align motor and the driven machine, inspect rolling bearing and replace if necessary. See chapter "Permitted rolling bearing types" (165). | |
| | Vibration of rotating parts | Look for the case, possibly an imbalance; correct the cause, observe method for balancing | |
| | Foreign objects in cooling air ducts | Clean cooling air ducts | |
| | For DR motors with rotor designation "J": Load too high | Reduce load | |

9.2 Brake malfunctions

| Fault | Possible cause | Measure |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Brake does not re- lease | Incorrect voltage on brake control unit | Apply the correct voltage; brake voltage specified on the nameplate |
| | Brake control unit failed | Install a new brake control, check resistors and insulation of the brake coils (see "Resistors" chapter for resistance values) |
| | | Check switchgear, replace if necessary |
| | Max. permitted working air gap ex- | Measure and set working air gap. |
| | ceeded because brake lining worn down | See the following chapters: |
| | down | • Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 🖹 133) |
| | | Setting the working air gap of BE120 – BE122 brakes |
| | | If the brake disk is too thin, replace the brake disk. |
| | | See the following chapters: |
| | | • Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 🖹 135) |
| | | Replacing the brake disk of BE120 – BE122 brakes |
| | Voltage drop along supply cable > 10% | Provide correct connection voltage: brake voltage specifications on the nameplate. Check the cross section of the brake supply cable; increase cross section if necessary |
| | Inadequate cooling, brake over- heats | Provide for cooling air supply or clear cooling air passages, check air filter, clean or replace if necessary. Replace type BG brake rectifier with type BGE |
| | Brake coil has interturn short circuit or a short circuit to frame | Check resistors and insulation of the brake coils (see "Resistors" chapter for resistance values); |
| | | Replace complete brake and brake control (specialist workshop), |
| | | Check switchgear, replace if necessary |
| | Rectifier defective | Replace rectifier and brake coil; it may be more economical to replace the complete brake |

| Fault | Possible cause | Measure |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Brake does not | Working air gap not correct | Measure and set working air gap. |
| brake | | See the following chapters: |
| | | • Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 🖺 133) |
| | | Setting the working air gap of BE120 – BE122 brakes |
| | | If the brake disk is too thin, replace the brake disk. |
| | | See the following chapters: |
| | | Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 135) |
| | | Replacing the brake disk of BE120 – BE122 brakes |
| | Brake lining worn | Replace entire brake disk. |
| | | See the following chapters: |
| | | Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 135) |
| | | Replacing the brake disk of BE120 – BE122 brakes |
| | Incorrect braking torque | Check the project planning and change the braking torque if necessary; see chapter "Work done, working air gap, braking torques" (→ 🖹 150) |
| | | by changing the type and number of brake springs. |
| | | See the following chapters: |
| | | Changing the braking torque of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ |
| | | Changing the braking torque of BE120 – BE122 brakes |
| | | by selecting a different brake |
| | | See chapter "Braking torque assignment" (→ 🗎 152) |



| Fault | Possible cause | Measure | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Brake does not | Working air gap so large that set- | Set the working air gap. | | |
| brake | ting nuts for the manual brake re- lease come into contact | See the following chapters: | | |
| | lease come into contact | • Setting the working air gap of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 🖺 133) | | |
| | | Setting the working air gap of BE120 – BE122 brakes | | |
| | Manual brake release device not set correctly | Set the adjusting nuts for the manual brake release correctly | | |
| | | See the following chapters: | | |
| | | Changing the braking torque of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 137) | | |
| | | Changing the braking torque of BE120 – BE122 brakes | | |
| | Brake locked by manual brake release HF | Loosen the set screw, remove if necessary | | |
| Brake is applied with time lag | Brake is switched only on AC voltage side | Switch both the DC and AC circuits (e.g. by retrofitting a SR current relay to BSR or a UR voltage relay to BUR); observe wiring diagram | | |
| Noises in vicinity of brake | Gearing wear on the brake disk or the driver caused by jolting startup | Check the project planning, replace the brake disk if necessary | | |
| | | See the following chapters: | | |
| | | Replacing the brake disk of BE05 – BE122 brakes (→ 135) | | |
| | | Replacing the brake disk of BE120 – BE122 brakes | | |
| | | Have a specialist workshop replace the driver | | |
| | Alternating torques due to incor- rectly set frequency inverter | Check correct setting of frequency inverter according to its operating instructions, correct if necessary. | | |

9.3 Malfunctions when operated with a frequency inverter

The symptoms described in chapter "Motor malfunctions" may also occur when the motor is operated with a frequency inverter. Please refer to the frequency inverter operating instructions for the meaning of the problems that occur and to find information about rectifying the problems.

9.4 **Customer service**

Please have the following information available if you require customer service assistance:

- Nameplate data (complete)
- Nature and extent of the problem
- Time the failure occurred and any accompanying circumstances
- Assumed cause
- Ambient conditions e.g.:
 - Ambient temperature
 - Humidity
 - Installation altitude
 - Dirt
 - etc.

9.5 **Disposal**

Dispose of the motors in accordance with the material structure and the regulations in force:

- Iron
- Aluminum
- Copper
- **Plastics**
- Electronic components
- Oil and grease (not mixed with solvents)

10 Appendix

10.1 Wiring diagrams

INFORMATION



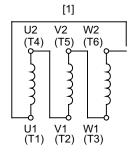
The motor should be connected as shown in the connection wiring diagram or the terminal assignment diagram, which are supplied with the motor. The following chapter only shows a selection of the common types of connections. You can obtain the relevant wiring diagrams free of charge from SEW-EURODRIVE.

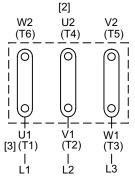
10.1.1 Delta and star connection in wiring diagram R13

For all motors with one speed, direct on-line or \bot / \triangle start-up.

Delta connection

The following figure shows \triangle connection for low voltage.



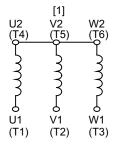


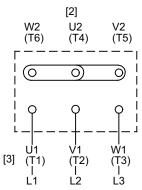
9007199497344139

- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board
- [3] Incoming cables

Star connection

The following figure shows \perp connection for high voltage.





9007199497339147

- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board
- [3] Incoming cables

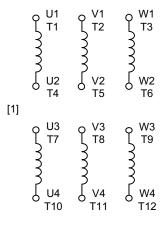
Direction of rotation reversal: Swap connection of 2 incoming cables, L1 – L2

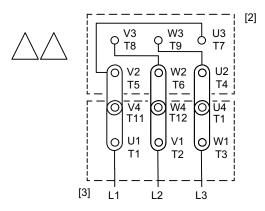
10.1.2 Delta connection with wiring diagram R72 (68192 xx 09)

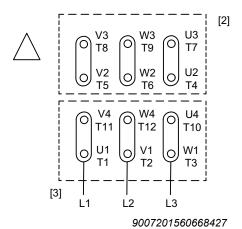
For all motors with one speed and direct power-on.

Delta connection, Double-delta connection

The following figure shows \triangle connection for high voltages and \triangle \triangle connection for low voltages.







- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board
- [3] Incoming cables

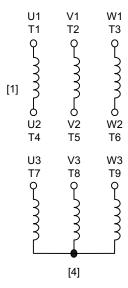
Direction of rotation reversal: Swap connection of 2 incoming cables, L1-L2

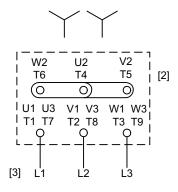
10.1.3 Star connection with wiring diagram R76 (68043 xx 06)

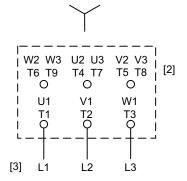
For all motors with one speed and direct power-on.

Star connection, double-star connection

The following figure shows \bot connection for high voltages and \bot \bot connection for low voltages.







2305925515

- [1] Motor winding
- [3] Incoming cables
- [2] Motor terminal board
- [4] Star point connected in motor

Direction of rotation reversal: Swap connection of 2 incoming cables, L1 - L2

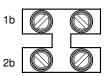
10.1.4 Motor protection with TF or TH for DR..71 – 280, DRN80 – 280

TF/TH

The following figures show the connection of motor protection with TF PTC thermistor sensors or TH bimetallic thermostats.

Either a two-pole connection terminal or a five-pole terminal strip is available for connecting to the trip switch.

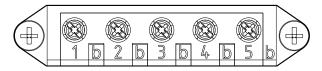
Example: TF/TH to a two-pole terminal strip



9007199728684427

| 1b | 2b |
|-------|-------|
| TF/TH | TF/TH |

Example: 2xTF/TH to a five-pole terminal strip

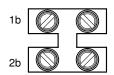


18014398983427083

| 1b | 2b | 3b | 4b | 5b |
|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|----|
| 1.TF/TH | 1.TF/TH | 2nd TF/TH | 2nd TF/TH | _ |

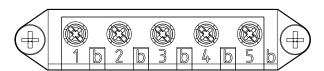
2xTF/TH with anti-condensation heating

The following illustration shows the connection of the motor protection with 2 TF PTC thermistor sensors or TH bimetallic thermostats and Hx anti-condensation heating.



9007199728684427

| 1b | 2b |
|----|----|
| Нх | Hx |



| 1b | 2b | 3b | 4b | 5b |
|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|----|
| 1.TF/TH | 1.TF/TH | 2nd TF/TH | 2nd TF/TH | _ |



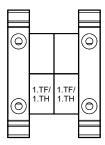
10.1.5 Motor protection using TF or TH with DR..315, DRN315

TF/TH

The following figures show the connection of motor protection with TF PTC thermistor sensors or TH bimetallic thermostats.

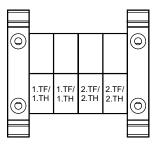
Depending on the version, an "x-pole" terminal strip is available for connection to the trip switch.

Example: TF/TH to terminal strip



473405707

Example: 2xTF/TH to terminal strip

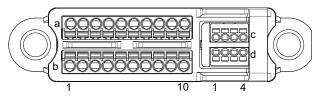




10.1.6 EI7.B built-in encoder

Connection via terminal strip

The encoder is equipped with a 10-pole terminal strip for connection:



8324612747

INFORMATION

i

The ranges 1a-10a, 1c-4c und 1d-4d have been pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. The must not be changed.

Range 1b – 10b is intended for customer adjustments.

Basic connection:

Connections 1a - 10a, 1c - 4c and 1d - 4d lead to the encoder or to the motor.

Connections 1b – 10b lead to the cable gland.

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------|---|-------|------|---|---|
| а | TF1 ¹⁾ | TF1 ¹⁾ | TF2 ¹⁾ | TF2 ¹⁾ | +UB ¹⁾ | GND ¹⁾ | A ¹⁾ | $\overline{A}^{1)}$ | $\overline{B}^{1)}$ | B ¹⁾ | | see b | elow | | С |
| | | | Opt. | Opt. | (GY) | (PK) | (BN) | (WH) | (YE) | (GN) | | | | | |
| b | TF1 | TF1 | TF2 | TF2 | +UB | GND | Α | Ā | В | B | | see b | elow | | d |
| | | | Opt. | Opt. | | | | | | | | | | | |

¹⁾ Pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. Do not alter the setting!

| Pin assignment EI7 C B | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | |
| GND ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | С | |
| (BU) | | | | | |
| EI7C ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | d | |
| (RD) | | | | | |

| Pin assignment EI76 B | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | |
| GND ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | С | |
| (BU) | | | | | |
| n. c. ¹⁾ | EI761) | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | d | |
| | (RD) | | | | |

¹⁾ Pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. Do not alter the setting!

| Pin assignment EI72 B | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | |
| GND ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | С |
| (BU) | | | | |
| n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | EI721) | n. c. ¹⁾ | d |
| | | (RD) | | |

| Pin assignment EI71 B | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | | |
| GND ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | С | |
| (BU) | | | | | |
| n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | n. c. ¹⁾ | EI71 ¹⁾ | d | |
| | | | (RD) | | |

¹⁾ Pre-configured by SEW-EURODRIVE. Do not alter the setting!



Connection via M12 plug connector

A 8-pin or a 4-pin M12 plug connector is available for the connection.

| 4-pole M12 pl | 4-pole M12 plug connector AVSE | | | 8-pole M12 plug connector AVRE | | |
|--|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| A coded | Pin 1: | +U _B | A coded | Pin 1: | +U _B | |
| • Male | Pin 2: | В | • Male | Pin 2: | GND | |
| | Pin 3: | GND | (20 01) | Pin 3: | Α | |
| $\begin{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & & & 1 \\ 3 & & & & 4 \end{pmatrix} \end{pmatrix}$ | Pin 4: | Α | | Pin 4: | Ā | |
| | | | 4 • 5 | Pin 5: | В | |
| | | | | Pin 6: | \overline{B} | |
| | | | | Pin 7: | TF1 | |
| | | | | Pin 8: | TF1 | |



10.1.7 Brake control BGE; BG; BSG; BUR

BE brake

BGE, BG, BSG, BUR brake control;

Apply voltage to release the brake (see nameplate).

Contact rating of the brake control: AC3 in accordance with EN 60947-4-1.

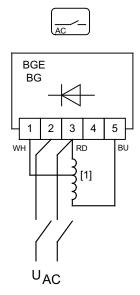
The voltage can be distributed as follows:

- · Through a separate supply cable
- · From the motor terminal board

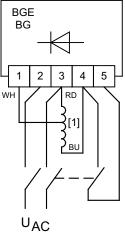
This does not apply to pole-changing and frequency-controlled motors.

BG/BGE

The following illustration shows the wiring for BG and BGE brake rectifiers for the AC-side shut-off as well as the DC and AC-side shutoff.





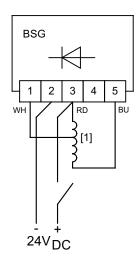


242604811

[1] Brake coil

BSG

The following illustration shows the DC 24 V connection of the BSG control unit



242606475

[1] Brake coil

BUR

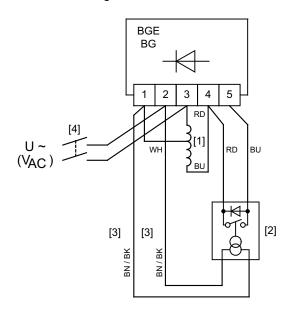
A WARNING



Malfunction caused by incorrect connection for frequency operation. Possible damage to the drive system.

• Do not connect the brake to the terminal board of the motor.

The following figure shows the wiring for BUR brake control:



242608139

- [1] Brake coil
- [2] UR11/UR15 voltage relay

BN = UR 11 (42 – 150 V)

BK = UR 15 (150 – 500 V)

10.1.8 BSR brake control

BE brake

BSR brake control

Brake voltage = Phase-to-neutral voltage

The white connecting leads are the ends of a converter loop and, depending on the motor connection, must be connected to the motor terminal block instead of the \triangle or \bot bridge prior startup.

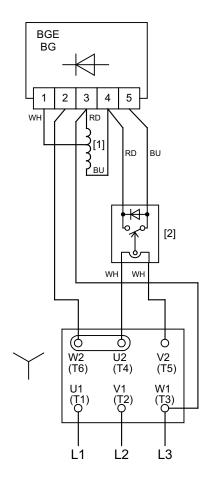
Factory set to star in wiring diagram R13

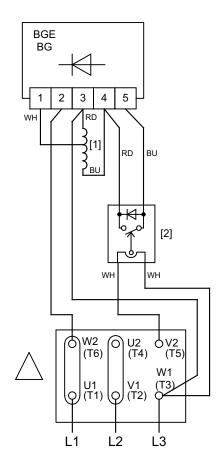
The following illustration shows the factory wiring for the BSR brake control

Example

Motor: AC 230 V / AC 400 V

Brake: AC 230 V





- [1] Brake coil
- [2] SR11/15 current relay



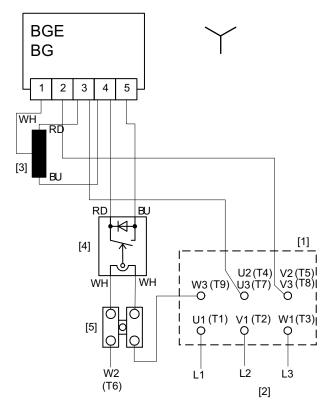
Factory set to start in wiring diagram R76

The following illustration shows the factory wiring for the BSR brake control

Example

Motor: AC 230 V / AC 460 V

Brake: AC 230 V



- [1] Motor terminal board
- [2] Incoming cables
- [3] Brake coil
- [4] SR11/15 current relay
- [5] Auxiliary terminal



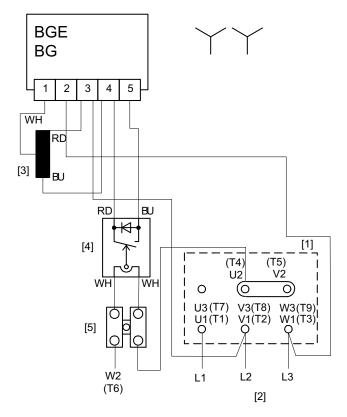
Alternative connection: Factory set to double-star with wiring diagram R76

The following illustration shows the factory wiring for the BSR brake control

Example

Motor: AC 230 V / AC 460 V

Brake: AC 230 V



- [1] Motor terminal board
- [2] Incoming cables
- [3] Brake coil
- [4] SR11/15 current relay
- [5] Auxiliary terminal

10.1.9 BMP3.1 brake control in the terminal box

Brake BE120, BE122

BMP3.1 brake control

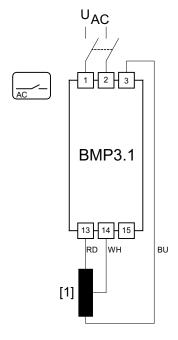
Apply voltage to release the brake (see nameplate).

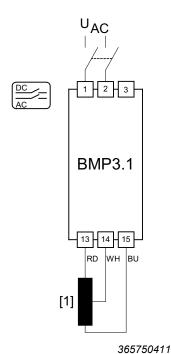
Contact rating of the brake control: AC3 in accordance with EN 60947-4-1.

Separate supply cables are required for the voltage supply.

BMP3.1

The following illustration shows the wiring for the BMP3.1 brake rectifier for the AC-side shut-off as well as the DC and AC-side shutoff.





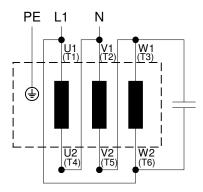
305/5041

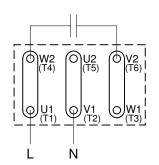
[1] Brake coil

10.1.10 V forced cooling fan

Delta-Steinmetz

The following figure shows the wiring of the V forced cooling fan for delta-Steinmetz connection for 1-phase operation

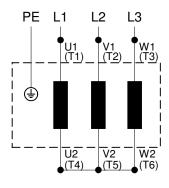


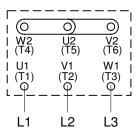


9007199778089483

Star connection

The following figure shows the wiring of the V forced cooling fan for star connection.

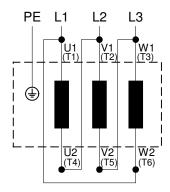


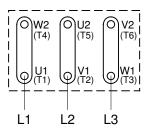


9007199778091147

Delta connection

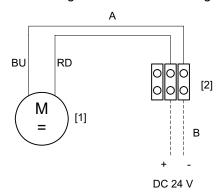
The following figure shows the wiring of the V forced cooling fan for delta connection.





DC 24 V connection

The following figure shows the wiring of the V forced cooling fan for DC 24 V.



2393384075

- [1] Forced cooling fan
- [2] Terminal strip

A Factory wiring B Customer side

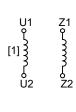
INFORMATION

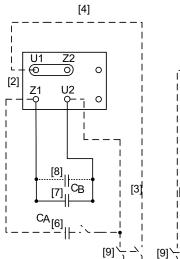


Observe the polarity.

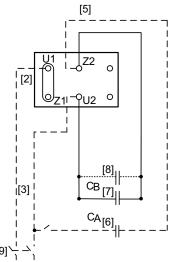
10.1.11 DRK... single-phase motor

ER10 wiring diagram





[7]

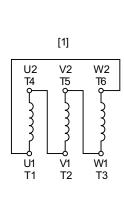


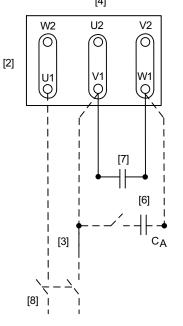
11919510027

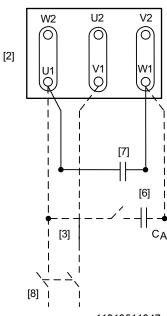
[5]

- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal
- [3] Incoming cables
- [4] Counterclockwise rotation
- [5] CW rotation, connected at factory [9]
- [6] Starting capacitor, switchable
 - Running capacitor
- [8] Further running capacitors (if available)
 - All-pole power switch

ER11 wiring diagram







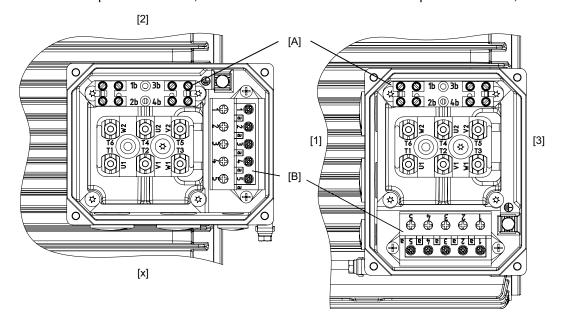
- [1] Motor winding
- [2] Motor terminal board
- [3] Incoming cables
- [4] Counterclockwise rotation
- [5] CW rotation, connected at factory
- [6] Starting capacitor, switchable
- [7] Running capacitor
- [8] All-pole power switch

10.2 Auxiliary terminals 1 and 2

The following figure shows the arrangement of the auxiliary terminals for the different terminal box positions.

Terminal box position 2 and X, here X1)

Terminal box position 1 and 3, here 3



3572208523

1) If auxiliary terminal 2 is not provided, you can install auxiliary terminal 1 in the same position.

[1] Terminal box position 1 [X] Terminal box position X
[2] Terminal box system 2 [A] Auxiliary terminal 1
[3] Terminal box system 3 [B] Auxiliary terminal 2

Regardless of the terminal box position, auxiliary terminal 1 must always be mounted parallel to the terminal board.

The terminal structure can vary depending on the terminal box design.



| Germany | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|---|
| Headquarters Production Sales | Bruchsal | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal P.O. Box Postfach 3023 • D-76642 Bruchsal | Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 http://www.sew-eurodrive.de sew@sew-eurodrive.de |
| Production / Industri- al Gears | Bruchsal | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Christian-Pähr-Str.10 D-76646 Bruchsal | Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-2970 |
| Service Competence Center | Mechanics / Me- chatronics | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1 D-76676 Graben-Neudorf | Tel. +49 7251 75-1710 Fax +49 7251 75-1711 sc-mitte@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | Electronics | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal | Tel. +49 7251 75-1780 Fax +49 7251 75-1769 sc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de |
| Drive Technology Center | North | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42 D-30823 Garbsen (near Hannover) | Tel. +49 5137 8798-30 Fax +49 5137 8798-55 sc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | East | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkritzer Weg 1 D-08393 Meerane (near Zwickau) | Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-30 sc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | South | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 D-85551 Kirchheim (near München) | Tel. +49 89 909552-10 Fax +49 89 909552-50 sc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | West | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 D-40764 Langenfeld (near Düsseldorf) | Tel. +49 2173 8507-30 Fax +49 2173 8507-55 sc-west@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | Drive Service Hot | line / 24 Hour Service | +49 800 SEWHELP +49 800 7394357 |
| | Additional address | es for service in Germany provided on request. | |

| France | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Production Sales Service | Haguenau | SEW-USOCOME 48-54 route de Soufflenheim B. P. 20185 F-67506 Haguenau Cedex | Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00 Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00 http://www.usocome.com sew@usocome.com |
| Production | Forbach | SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269 F-57604 Forbach Cedex | Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00 |
| Assembly Sales Service | Bordeaux | SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de Magellan 62 avenue de Magellan - B. P. 182 F-33607 Pessac Cedex | Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00 Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09 |
| | Lyon | SEW-USOCOME Parc d'affaires Roosevelt Rue Jacques Tati F-69120 Vaulx en Velin | Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 00 Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15 |
| | Nantes | SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de la forêt 4 rue des Fontenelles F-44140 Le Bignon | Tel. +33 2 40 78 42 00 Fax +33 2 40 78 42 20 |
| | Paris | SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle 2 rue Denis Papin F-77390 Verneuil l'Etang | Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80 Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88 |
| | Additional addr | esses for service in France provided on request. | |

| Algeria | | | |
|---------|---------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Sales | Algiers | REDUCOM Sarl | Tel. +213 21 8214-91 |
| | | 16, rue des Frères Zaghnoune | Fax +213 21 8222-84 |
| | | Bellevue | info@reducom-dz.com |
| | | 16200 El Harrach Alger | http://www.reducom-dz.com |

| Argentina | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|--|---|
| Assembly | Buenos Aires | SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A. | Tel. +54 3327 4572-84 |
| Assembly Sales | Buenos Aires | Ruta Panamericana Km 37.5, Lote 35 (B1619IEA) Centro Industrial Garín Prov. de Buenos Aires | Fax +54 3327 4572-54 Fax +54 3327 4572-21 sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ar |
| Australia | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Melbourne Sydney | SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043 SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. | Tel. +61 3 9933-1000 Fax +61 3 9933-1003 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au Tel. +61 2 9725-9900 |
| | | 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park New South Wales, 2164 | Fax +61 2 9725-9905 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au |
| Austria | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Wien | SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Richard-Strauss-Strasse 24 A-1230 Wien | Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0 Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30 http://www.sew-eurodrive.at sew@sew-eurodrive.at |
| Belarus | | | |
| Sales | Minsk | SEW-EURODRIVE BY RybalkoStr. 26 BY-220033 Minsk | Tel.+375 17 298 47 56 / 298 47 58 Fax +375 17 298 47 54 http://www.sew.by sales@sew.by |
| Belgium | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Brussels | SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 BE-3001 Leuven | Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be info@sew-eurodrive.be |
| Service Competence Center | Industrial Gears | SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Rue de Parc Industriel, 31 BE-6900 Marche-en-Famenne | Tel. +32 84 219-878 Fax +32 84 219-879 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be service-wallonie@sew-eurodrive.be |
| Brazil | | | |
| Production Sales Service | São Paulo | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Avenida Amâncio Gaiolli, 152 - Rodovia Presi- dente Dutra Km 208 Guarulhos - 07251-250 - SP SAT - SEW ATENDE - 0800 7700496 | Tel. +55 11 2489-9133 Fax +55 11 2480-3328 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.br sew@sew.com.br |
| Assembly Sales Service | Rio Claro | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rodovia Washington Luiz, Km 172 Condomínio Industrial Conpark Caixa Postal: 327 13501-600 – Rio Claro / SP | Tel. +55 19 3522-3100 Fax +55 19 3524-6653 montadora.rc@sew.com.br |
| | Joinville | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rua Dona Francisca, 12.346 – Pirabeiraba 89239-270 – Joinville / SC | Tel. +55 47 3027-6886 Fax +55 47 3027-6888 filial.sc@sew.com.br |
| | Indaiatuba | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Estrada Municipal Jose Rubim, 205 Rodovia Santos Dumont Km 49 13347-510 - Indaiatuba / SP | Tel. +55 19 3835-8000 sew@sew.com.br |
| Bulgaria | | | |
| Sales | Sofia | BEVER-DRIVE GmbH Bogdanovetz Str.1 BG-1606 Sofia | Tel. +359 2 9151160 Fax +359 2 9151166 bever@bever.bg |
| Cameroon | | | |
| Sales | Douala | Electro-Services Rue Drouot Akwa B.P. 2024 Douala | Tel. +237 33 431137 Fax +237 33 431137 electrojemba@yahoo.fr |

Toronto

Canada Assembly

Sales

Floriánova 2459

253 01 Hostivice

SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD.

210 Walker Drive

Tel. +1 905 791-1553

Fax +1 905 791-2999



Fax +420 235 350 613

http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz sew@sew-eurodrive.cz

Assembly

Service

| 0 1 5 1 11 | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Czech Republic | | | |
| | Drive Service Ho line / 24 Hour Service | ot- HOT-LINE +420 800 739 739 (800 SEW SEW) | Servis: Tel. +420 255 709 632 Fax +420 235 358 218 servis@sew-eurodrive.cz |
| Denmark | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Copenhagen | SEW-EURODRIVEA/S Geminivej 28-30 DK-2670 Greve | Tel. +45 43 9585-00 Fax +45 43 9585-09 http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk sew@sew-eurodrive.dk |
| Egypt | | | |
| Sales Service | Cairo | Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies 33 El Hegaz ST, Heliopolis, Cairo | Tel. +20 2 22566-299 +1 23143088 Fax +20 2 22594-757 http://www.copam-egypt.com/ copam@datum.com.eg |
| Estonia | | | |
| Sales | Tallin | ALAS-KUUL AS Reti tee 4 EE-75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa | Tel. +372 6593230 Fax +372 6593231 veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee |
| Finland | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Hollola | SEW-EURODRIVE OY Vesimäentie 4 FIN-15860 Hollola 2 | Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi |
| Service | Hollola | SEW-EURODRIVE OY Keskikankaantie 21 FIN-15860 Hollola | Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi |
| Production Assembly | Karkkila | SEW Industrial Gears Oy Valurinkatu 6, PL 8 FI-03600 Karkkila, 03601 Karkkila | Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 201 589-310 sew@sew.fi http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi |
| Gabon | | | |
| Sales | Libreville | ESG Electro Services Gabun Feu Rouge Lalala 1889 Libreville Gabun | Tel. +241 741059 Fax +241 741059 esg_services@yahoo.fr |
| Great Britain | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Normanton | SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. DeVilliers Way Trident Park Normanton West Yorkshire WF6 1GX | Tel. +44 1924 893-855 Fax +44 1924 893-702 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk |
| | Drive Service Ho | otline / 24 Hour Service | Tel. 01924 896911 |
| Greece | | | |
| Sales | Athens | Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, K. Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136 GR-18545 Piraeus | Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 http://www.boznos.gr info@boznos.gr |
| Hong Kong | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Hong Kong | SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong | Tel. +852 36902200 Fax +852 36902211 contact@sew-eurodrive.hk |
| Hungary | | | |
| Sales Service | Budapest | SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. H-1037 Budapest Kunigunda u. 18 | Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 http://www.sew-eurodrive.hu office@sew-eurodrive.hu |





| Lebanon | | | |
|--|--------------|--|--|
| Sales Jordan / Ku- wait / Saudi Arabia / Syria | Beirut | Middle East Drives S.A.L. (offshore) Sin El Fil. B. P. 55-378 Beirut After Sales Service | Tel. +961 1 494 786 Fax +961 1 494 971 info@medrives.com http://www.medrives.com |
| | | After Sales Service | service@medrives.com |
| Lithuania | | | |
| Sales | Alytus | UAB Irseva Statybininku 106C LT-63431 Alytus | Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 irmantas@irseva.lt http://www.sew-eurodrive.lt |
| Luxembourg | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Brussels | SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 BE-3001 Leuven | Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.lu info@sew-eurodrive.be |
| Madagascar | | | |
| Sales | Antananarivo | Ocean Trade BP21bis. Andraharo Antananarivo. 101 Madagascar | Tel. +261 20 2330303 Fax +261 20 2330330 oceantrabp@moov.mg |
| Malaysia | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Johor | SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia | Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my |
| Mexico | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Quéretaro | SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO SA DE CV SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Quéretaro C.P. 76220 Quéretaro, México | Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx |
| Mongolia | | | |
| Sales | Ulan Bator | SEW-EURODRIVE Representative Office Mongolia Olympic street 8, 2nd floor Juulchin corp bldg., Sukhbaatar district, Ulaanbaatar 14253 | Tel. +976-70009997 Fax +976-70009997 http://www.sew-eurodrive.mn sew@sew-eurodrive.mn |
| Morocco | | | |
| Sales Service | Mohammedia | SEW-EURODRIVE SARL 2 bis, Rue Al Jahid 28810 Mohammedia | Tel. +212 523 32 27 80/81 Fax +212 523 32 27 89 sew@sew-eurodrive.ma http://www.sew-eurodrive.ma |
| Namibia | | | |
| Sales | Swakopmund | DB Mining & Industrial Services Einstein Street Strauss Industrial Park Unit1 Swakopmund | Tel. +264 64 462 738 Fax +264 64 462 734 sales@dbmining.in.na |
| Netherlands | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Rotterdam | SEW-EURODRIVE B.V. Industrieweg 175 NL-3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 NL-3004 AB Rotterdam | Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 Service: 0800-SEWHELP http://www.sew-eurodrive.nl info@sew-eurodrive.nl |

| New Zealand | | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|
| Assembly Sales Service | Auckland | SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive East Tamaki Auckland | Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz |
| | Christchurch | SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 10 Settlers Crescent, Ferrymead Christchurch | Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz |
| Nigeria | | | |
| Sales | Lagos | EISNL Engineering Solutions and Drives Ltd Plot 9, Block A, Ikeja Industrial Estate (Ogba Scheme) Adeniyi Jones St. End Off ACME Road, Ogba, Ikeja, Lagos Nigeria | Tel. +234 (0)1 217 4332 team.sew@eisnl.com http://www.eisnl.com |
| Norway | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Moss | SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 N-1599 Moss | Tel. +47 69 24 10 20 Fax +47 69 24 10 40 http://www.sew-eurodrive.no sew@sew-eurodrive.no |
| Pakistan | | | |
| Sales | Karachi | Industrial Power Drives Al-Fatah Chamber A/3, 1st Floor Central Com- mercial Area, Sultan Ahmed Shah Road, Block 7/8, Karachi | Tel. +92 21 452 9369 Fax +92-21-454 7365 seweurodrive@cyber.net.pk |
| Paraguay | | | |
| Sales | Fernando de la Mora | SEW-EURODRIVE PARAGUAY S.R.L De la Victoria 112, Esquina nueva Asunción Departamento Central Fernando de la Mora, Barrio Bernardino | Tel. +595 991 519695 Fax +595 21 3285539 sew-py@sew-eurodrive.com.py |
| Peru | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Lima | SEW DEL PERU MOTORES REDUCTORES S.A.C. Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima | Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe |
| Poland | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Lodz | SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 PL-92-518 Łódź | Tel. +48 42 676 53 00 Fax +48 42 676 53 49 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl sew@sew-eurodrive.pl |
| | Service | Tel. +48 42 6765332 / 42 6765343 Fax +48 42 6765346 | Linia serwisowa Hotline 24H Tel. +48 602 739 739 (+48 602 SEW SEW) serwis@sew-eurodrive.pl |
| Portugal | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Coimbra | SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Apartado 15 P-3050-901 Mealhada | Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt infosew@sew-eurodrive.pt |
| Romania | | | |
| Sales Service | Bucharest | Sialco Trading SRL str. Brazilia nr. 36 011783 Bucuresti | Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 sialco@sialco.ro |
| Russia | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | St. Petersburg | ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE P.O. Box 36 RUS-195220 St. Petersburg | Tel. +7 812 3332522 +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru sew@sew-eurodrive.ru |

| Senegal | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|
| Sales | Dakar | SENEMECA | Tel. +221 338 494 770 |
| Sales | Dakar | Mécanique Générale Km 8, Route de Rufisque B.P. 3251, Dakar | Fax +221 338 494 771 senemeca@sentoo.sn http://www.senemeca.com |
| Serbia | | | |
| Sales | Beograd | DIPAR d.o.o. Ustanicka 128a PC Košum, IV sprat SRB-11000 Beograd | Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393 Fax +381 11 347 1337 office@dipar.rs |
| Singapore | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Singapore | SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD. No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate Singapore 638644 | Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com |
| Slovakia | | | |
| Sales | Bratislava | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rybničná 40 SK-831 06 Bratislava | Tel. +421 2 33595 202 Fax +421 2 33595 200 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk http://www.sew-eurodrive.sk |
| | Žilina | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Industry Park - PChZ ulica M.R.Štefánika 71 SK-010 01 Žilina | Tel. +421 41 700 2513 Fax +421 41 700 2514 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk |
| | Banská Bystrica | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rudlovská cesta 85 SK-974 11 Banská Bystrica | Tel. +421 48 414 6564 Fax +421 48 414 6566 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk |
| | Košice | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Slovenská ulica 26 SK-040 01 Košice | Tel. +421 55 671 2245 Fax +421 55 671 2254 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk |
| Slovenia | | | |
| Sales Service | Celje | Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. UI. XIV. divizije 14 SLO - 3000 Celje | Tel. +386 3 490 83-20 Fax +386 3 490 83-21 pakman@siol.net |
| South Africa | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Johannesburg | SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Eurodrive House Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads Aeroton Ext. 2 Johannesburg 2013 P.O.Box 90004 Bertsham 2013 | Tel. +27 11 248-7000 Fax +27 11 494-3104 http://www.sew.co.za info@sew.co.za |
| | Cape Town | SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Rainbow Park Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road Montague Gardens Cape Town P.O.Box 36556 Chempet 7442 Cape Town | Tel. +27 21 552-9820 Fax +27 21 552-9830 Telex 576 062 bgriffiths@sew.co.za |
| | Durban | SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 48 Prospecton Road Isipingo Durban P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605 | Tel. +27 31 902 3815 Fax +27 31 902 3826 cdejager@sew.co.za |
| | Nelspruit | SEW-EURODRIVE (PTY) LTD. 7 Christie Crescent Vintonia P.O.Box 1942 Nelspruit 1200 | Tel. +27 13 752-8007 Fax +27 13 752-8008 robermeyer@sew.co.za |



| USA | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|--|
| Production Assembly Sales Service | Southeast Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 1295 Old Spartanburg Highway P.O. Box 518 Lyman, S.C. 29365 | Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830 Fax Manufacturing +1 864 439-9948 Fax Assembly +1 864 439-0566 Fax Confidential/HR +1 864 949-5557 http://www.seweurodrive.com cslyman@seweurodrive.com |
| Assembly Sales Service | Northeast Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. Pureland Ind. Complex 2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481 Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014 | Tel. +1 856 467-2277 Fax +1 856 845-3179 csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com |
| | Midwest Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 2001 West Main Street Troy, Ohio 45373 | Tel. +1 937 335-0036 Fax +1 937 332-0038 cstroy@seweurodrive.com |
| | Southwest Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 3950 Platinum Way Dallas, Texas 75237 | Tel. +1 214 330-4824 Fax +1 214 330-4724 csdallas@seweurodrive.com |
| | Western Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 30599 San Antonio St. Hayward, CA 94544 | Tel. +1 510 487-3560 Fax +1 510 487-6433 cshayward@seweurodrive.com |
| | Additional addresse | es for service in the USA provided on request. | |
| Venezuela | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Valencia | SEW-EURODRIVE Venezuela S.A. Av. Norte Sur No. 3, Galpon 84-319 Zona Industrial Municipal Norte Valencia, Estado Carabobo | Tel. +58 241 832-9804 Fax +58 241 838-6275 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ve ventas@sew-eurodrive.com.ve sewfinanzas@cantv.net |
| Vietnam | | | |
| Sales | Ho Chi Minh City | All sectors except harbor and offshore: Nam Trung Co., Ltd 250 Binh Duong Avenue, Thu Dau Mot Town, Binh Duong Province HCM office: 91 Tran Minh Quyen Street District 10, Ho Chi Minh City | Tel. +84 8 8301026 Fax +84 8 8392223 namtrungco@hcm.vnn.vn truongtantam@namtrung.com.vn khanh-nguyen@namtrung.com.vn |
| | | Harbor and offshore: DUC VIET INT LTD Industrial Trading and Engineering Services A75/6B/12 Bach Dang Street, Ward 02, Tan Binh District, 70000 Ho Chi Minh City | Tel. +84 8 62969 609 Fax +84 8 62938 842 totien@ducvietint.com |
| | Hanoi | Nam Trung Co., Ltd R.205B Tung Duc Building 22 Lang ha Street Dong Da District, Hanoi City | Tel. +84 4 37730342 Fax +84 4 37762445 namtrunghn@hn.vnn.vn |
| Zambia | | | |
| Sales | Kitwe | EC Mining Limited Plots No. 5293 & 5294, Tangaanyika Road, Off Mutentemuko Road, Heavy Industrial Park, P.O.BOX 2337 Kitwe | Tel. +260 212 210 642 Fax +260 212 210 645 sales@ecmining.com http://www.ecmining.com |

USA

Index

| Numerical | |
|--|----|
| 2nd shaft end | 49 |
| A | |
| AB, AD, AM, AK, AC, AS plug connectors | |
| | 78 |
| Add-on encoder | |
| AG7 | |
| A+7 | |
| Ambient conditions | |
| Hazardous radiation | |
| Anti condensation besting | |
| Anti-condensation heating | |
| | |
| Assembly Measuring nipple | |
| Tolerances | |
| XH.A encoder mounting adapter | |
| XV.A encoder mounting adapter | |
| Auxiliary terminals, arrangement 1 | |
| | 93 |
| <u>B</u> | |
| Backstop | 96 |
| BE – 11 1 | 30 |
| BE05 – 2 1 | 30 |
| BE20 1 | 31 |
| BE30 – 32 1 | 31 |
| BE60 – 122 1 | 32 |
| Bearing lubrication 1 | 02 |
| Bearings | |
| Reinforced95, 1 | 03 |
| Brake | |
| BE05 – 2 1 | 30 |
| BE1 – 11 1 | 30 |
| BE20 1 | 31 |
| BE30 – 32 1 | |
| BE60 – 122 1 | 32 |
| Brake connection | 81 |
| Brake control 52, 81, 1 | 61 |
| BG 1 | 90 |
| BGE 1 | |
| BMP3.1 1 | 95 |
| BSG 1 | |
| BSR 1 | 92 |

| BUR | 190 |
|---------------------------------|---------|
| Control cabinet | |
| Motor wiring space | |
| Brake malfunctions | |
| Brake rectifier combinations | |
| Brake replacement | |
| DR250 – 315, DRN250 – 315 | 145 |
| DR71 – 80, DRN80 | |
| DR90 – 225, DRN90 – 225 | |
| Brakemotor inspection | |
| DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 | 127 |
| Brakemotor structure | 121 |
| DR160 – 280, DRN132M – 280 | 125 |
| DR71 – 80, DRN80 | |
| DR90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S | |
| DR.315 | |
| Brakes | 120 |
| | 150 |
| Braking torques | |
| Work done | |
| Working air gap | |
| Braking torques | |
| Built-in encoder | 90, 188 |
| С | |
| Changing the blocking direction | 96 |
| Changing the brake disk | |
| BE05 – 122 | 135 |
| Changing the brake spring | |
| BE05 – 122 | 138 |
| Changing the braking torque | |
| BE05 – 122 | 137 |
| Changing the magnet body | |
| BE05 – 122 | 140 |
| Condensation drain holes | 35 |
| Connecting the diagnostic unit | 82 |
| Connecting the motor | |
| AB, AD, AM, AK, AC, AS plug | |
| | |
| IS plug connector | 74 |
| KC1 terminal strip | 80 |
| KCC terminal strip | 79 |
| Terminal box | |
| via plug connector | 74 |
| via terminal board | 65 |
| | |

| via terminal strip | 79 | EMC | 56 |
|--|---------|--|-----------|
| Connection | | Encoder | |
| Cable | 101 | Non-SEW encoder mounting | 39 |
| Encoders | 92 | Technical data | 167 |
| Variants | 29 | Encoder connection | 92 |
| Copyright notice | 11 | Encoder mounting adapter | 39, 41 |
| Corrosion protection | 103 | Encoders | 29, 89 |
| Customer service | 182 | AG7 | 89 |
| D | | AH7 | 89 |
| | | AS7 | 89 |
| Delta connection | | EG7 | 89 |
| R13 | | EH7 | 89 |
| R72 | 184 | EI7 | 90 |
| Design | | ES7 | 89 |
| Brakemotor 123, 1 | , | Equipment, optional28 | 3, 46, 83 |
| DR160 – 280, DRN132M – 280 with BE | | ES7 | 89 |
| DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 | 20, 117 | Exclusion of liability | 11 |
| DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 | 21, 118 | Explosion-proof motors | 31 |
| DR250 – 280, DRN250 – 280 | 22, 119 | Extended fan guard | 49 |
| DR315, DRN315 | | Extended storage | 33 |
| DR71 – 132 | | F | |
| DR71 – 80, DRN80 with BE | 123 | <u>'</u> | |
| DR90 – 132, DRN90 – 132S with BE | 124 | Forced cooling fan | |
| Motor 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 116, 117, 11 | | Wiring diagram | 196 |
| | 120 | Forced cooling fan V | 87 |
| Designated use | | Frequency inverter operation | 52 |
| Disposal | | Functional safety | 14, 173 |
| Drive components, installation | | G | |
| DRK | 61 | | |
| DRK single-phase motor | | Gases | |
| S1 duty type | 1/5 | General safety notes | |
| DRK single-phase motor | 400 | Grounding | |
| Wiring diagram | | At the terminal box | |
| Drying the motor | | LF | 55 |
| DUB (Diagnostic Unit Brake) | | Н | |
| DUB diagnostic unit | | Hazard symbols | |
| Dusts | 63 | Meaning | 10 |
| E | | Hollow shaft rotary encoder | |
| EG7 | | HR/HF manual brake release, retrofitting | |
| | | - | |
| EH7 | | | |
| EI7 | | Improving the grounding | 56 |
| EI7 | | Inspection | |
| Electrical connection | | DUB for function and wear monitoring | |
| Electrical installation Embedded safety notes | | DUB for function monitoring | |
| COURTED SAIRLY HOIRS | 10 | | |



21258996/EN - 11/14

Index

| DUB for wear monitoring | 149 |
|--|--------|
| Inspection intervals | 101 |
| Installation | 17, 35 |
| Electrical | 51 |
| In damp locations or outdoors | 35 |
| Mechanical | 32 |
| Installation altitude | 63 |
| Installation note | |
| Encoders | 92 |
| Installation regulations | 51 |
| Installation tolerances | 36 |
| Installation, conditions | 32 |
| Insulation resistance | 33 |
| Insulation, reinforced | 53 |
| Intervals for inspection and maintenance | 101 |
| IS plug connectors | 74 |
| Isolation transformer | 33 |
| K | |
| KC4 to recipal atria | |
| KC1 terminal strip | |
| KCC terminal strip | |
| KTY84-130 | |
| KTY84-130 temperature sensor | 85 |
| L | |
| LF | 46 |
| LF air filter | 46 |
| Low-speed motors | 60 |
| Low-voltage equipment | 51 |
| Lubricant table | 166 |
| Lubrication | 102 |
| M | |
| Maintenance | 99 |
| Maintenance intervals | |
| Malfunctions | |
| Malfunctions when operating with a freq | |
| verter | |
| Measuring nipple mounting adapter | 48 |
| Mechanical installation | 32 |
| Motor | |
| Connect via terminal board | 65 |
| Connecting the terminal strip | 79 |
| Connecting via plug connector | 74 |
| Connection | 64 |
| Drving | 33 |

| Extended storage | 33 |
|--|-------------|
| Installation | 35 |
| Motor design | 19 |
| DR160 – 180, DRN132M – 180 | 20, 117 |
| DR200 – 225, DRN200 – 225 | 21, 118 |
| DR250 - 280, DRN250 - 280 | 22, 119 |
| DR315, DRN315 | 23, 120 |
| DR71 – 132 | |
| Motor designation | |
| Motor feet | |
| Motor feet retrofitting/modifying | 45 |
| Motor inspection | |
| DR71 – 315, DRN80 – 315 | 121 |
| Motor malfunctions | |
| Motor protection | |
| TF | |
| TH | • |
| Motor protection device | |
| Mounting adapter | |
| · · | |
| Measuring nipple | |
| XHXV.A | |
| XVA | 109 110 113 |
| | |
| Mounting XH.A | |
| Mounting XH.A | 42 |
| Mounting XH.A | 42 |
| Mounting XH.A Nameplate | 42 |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting | 42 |
| Non-SEW encoder mounting | 24 |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation | |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation. Meaning of the hazard symbols | |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation | |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation. Meaning of the hazard symbols | |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation Meaning of the hazard symbols O Operating currents | |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation Meaning of the hazard symbols Operating currents Operation with frequency inverter | |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation Meaning of the hazard symbols O Operating currents | |
| Nameplate | |
| Nameplate Non-SEW encoder mounting Notes Designation in the documentation Meaning of the hazard symbols O Operating currents Operation with frequency inverter Optional equipment | |
| Nameplate | |

| Preliminary work for motor and brake maintenance | Transport 16 |
|--|--|
| | Safety, functional |
| Product names 11 | Second shaft end49 |
| PT100 86 | Section-related safety notes |
| PT100 temperature detection 86 | Set the working air gap |
| Pulse voltages53 | BE05 – 122 133 |
| R | Signal words in the safety notes9 |
| Dainfarand haarings OF 102 | Single-phase motor61 |
| Reinforced bearings | Special design32 |
| Relubrication | Special features |
| Relubrication device | Low-speed motors 60 |
| Relubrication intervals | Switching operation 60 |
| Removing the absolute encoder 109, 110, 113 | Torque motors60 |
| Removing the encoder 104, 105, 106, 107, 109, 110, 113, 114 | Star connection |
| EG7. and AG7 105, 106 | R13 183 |
| EH7. and AH7 | R76 185 |
| | Startup94 |
| ES7. and AS7 | Storage, extended |
| EV, AV, and XV | Structure |
| Removing the hollow shaft encoder | Brakemotor |
| Removing the incremental encoder 109, 110, 113 | DR.315 with BE |
| EV, AV, and XV | DUB 146, 147 |
| Removing the rotary encoder 104, 105, 106, 107 | Switching operation |
| EG7. and AG7 105, 106 | • • |
| EH7. and AH7 | <u>T</u> |
| ES7. and AS7 104 | Technical data150 |
| Removing the special encoder 109, 110, 113 | ASI absolute encoder169 |
| Resistance measurement of the brake 158, 160 Resistances 157 | Incremental rotary encoders with plug-in shaft 167 |
| Retrofitting the HR/HF manual brake release 37 | Incremental rotary encoders with solid shaft |
| Retrofitting the manual brake release HR/HF 38 | 171 |
| Rights to claim under limited warranty 11 | Incremental rotary encoders with spread shaft |
| Rolling bearing types165 | 167 |
| RS96 | SSI absolute encoder |
| S | Terminal arrangement199 |
| | Terminal board 65 |
| Safety characteristics | Terminal box |
| Safety notes 12 | Turn |
| Designated use 15 | Terminal box positions |
| Designation in the documentation 9 | Terminal strip |
| Electrical connection 17 | KC180 |
| General 12 | KCC 79 |
| Installation17 | TF186, 187 |
| Operation 18 | TF temperature sensor 83 |
| Structure of embedded 10 | TH 84, 186, 187 |
| Structure of the safety notes 9 | TH winding thermostate 84 |



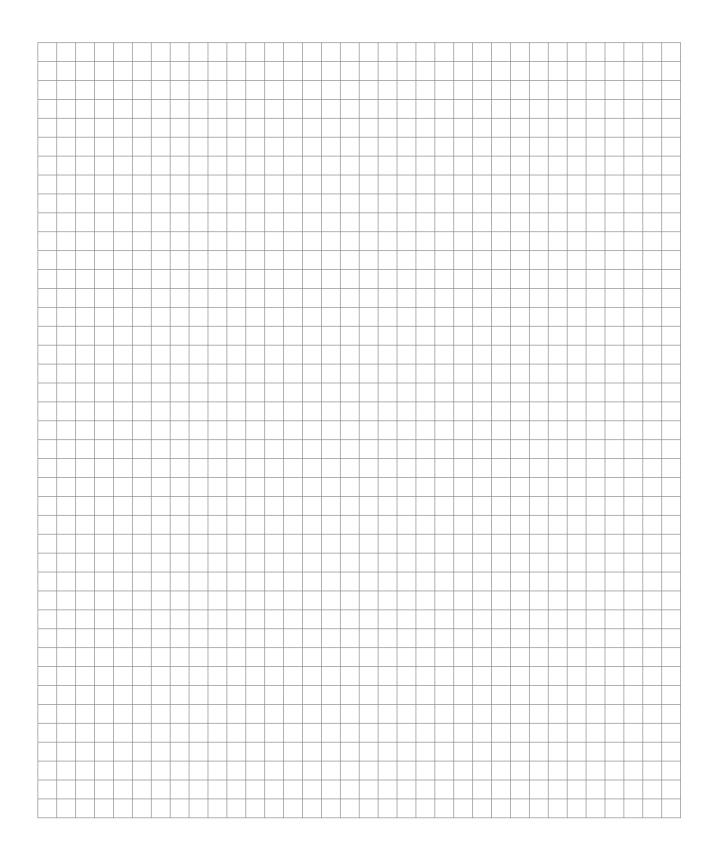
21258996/EN - 11/14

Index

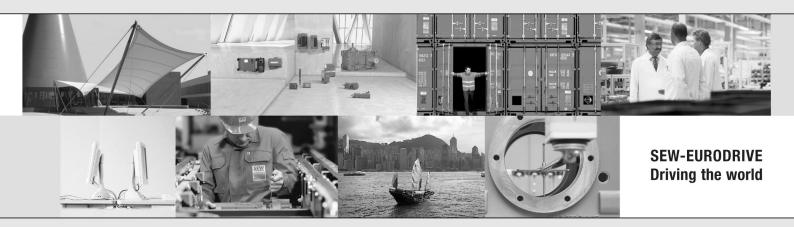
| Torque motors6 | 30 |
|--|----------|
| Trademarks 1 | 11 |
| Transport1 | 16 |
| TS8 | 33 |
| Type designation2 | 26 |
| Output types, output types | 28 |
| Temperature detection2 | 28 |
| Type designation DR | |
| Bearings | 30 |
| Condition monitoring | 30 |
| Connection variants | 29 |
| Encoders2 | 29 |
| Explosion-proof motors | 31 |
| Mechanical attachments | 28 |
| Other additional features | 30 |
| Temperature sensor and temperature detection | on |
| 2 | 28 |
| Ventilation | 30 |
| U | |
| UWU51A switched-mode power supply 8 | 88 |
| V | ,, |
| <u> </u> | _ |
| V forced cooling fan | 37 |
| Vapors6 | 33 |
| Visual feedback | 90 |
| W | |
| Warning notes | _ |
| Meaning of the hazard symbols | 10 |
| Wear | |
| Wiring diagram | , , |
| BG | an |
| BGE | |
| BMP3.1 | |
| BSG | |
| R13 delta connection 183, 18 | |
| | |
| R13 star connection | |
| R76 star connection | |
| | |
| BSR | |
| TF | |
| TH 186, 18 | |
| Working air gap | 50 50 |
| VVOIKUIO AII (IAI) 14 | 11 1 |

| V | |
|---|--|
| Λ | |

| XV.A mounting | 30 |
|---------------|----|
| Av.A mounting | J |







SEW EURODRIVE

SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
P.O. Box 3023
76642 BRUCHSAL
GERMANY
Phone +49 7251 75-0
Fax +49 7251-1970
sew@sew-eurodrive.com
→ www.sew-eurodrive.com